



This electronic version (PDF) was scanned by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Library & Archives Service from an original paper document in the ITU Library & Archives collections.

La présente version électronique (PDF) a été numérisée par le Service de la bibliothèque et des archives de l'Union internationale des télécommunications (UIT) à partir d'un document papier original des collections de ce service.

Esta versión electrónica (PDF) ha sido escaneada por el Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la Unión Internacional de Telecomunicaciones (UIT) a partir de un documento impreso original de las colecciones del Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la UIT.

(ITU) للاتصالات الدولي الاتحاد في والمحفوظات المكتبة قسم أجراه الضوئي بالمسح تصوير نتاج (PDF) الإلكترونية النسخة هذه والمحفوظات المكتبة قسم في المتوفرة الوثائق ضمن أصلية ورقية وثيقة من نقلًا.

此电子版（PDF版本）由国际电信联盟（ITU）图书馆和档案室利用存于该处的纸质文件扫描提供。

Настоящий электронный вариант (PDF) был подготовлен в библиотечно-архивной службе Международного союза электросвязи путем сканирования исходного документа в бумажной форме из библиотечно-архивной службы МСЭ.



INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

# CCITT

THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE  
CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE

**YELLOW BOOK**

---

**VOLUME II - FASCICLE II.2**

## **INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE OPERATION**

**RECOMMENDATIONS E.100-E.323**

---



**VII<sup>TH</sup> PLENARY ASSEMBLY**  
GENEVA, 10-21 NOVEMBER 1980

Geneva 1981



INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

# CCITT

THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE  
CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE



**YELLOW BOOK**

---

**VOLUME II - FASCICLE II.2**

## **INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE OPERATION**

**RECOMMENDATIONS E.100-E.323**

---



**VII<sup>TH</sup> PLENARY ASSEMBLY**  
GENEVA, 10-21 NOVEMBER 1980

Geneva 1981

ISBN 92-61-00931-X



**CONTENTS OF THE CCITT BOOK**  
**APPLICABLE AFTER THE SEVENTH PLENARY ASSEMBLY (1980)**

**YELLOW BOOK**

- Volume I**
- Minutes and reports of the Plenary Assembly.
  - Opinions and Resolutions.
  - Recommendations on:
    - the organization and working procedures of the CCITT (Series A);
    - means of expression (Series B);
    - general telecommunication statistics (Series C).
  - List of Study Groups and Questions under study.
- Volume II**
- FASCICLE II.1 – General tariff principles – Charging and accounting in international telecommunications services. Serie D Recommendations (Study Group III).
- FASCICLE II.2 – International telephone service – Operation. Recommendation E.100 - E.323 (Study Group II).
- FASCICLE II.3 – International telephone service – Network management – Traffic engineering. Recommendations E.401 - E.543 (Study Group II).
- FASCICLE II.4 – Telegraph and “telematic services”<sup>1)</sup> operations and tariffs. Series F Recommendations (Study Group I).
- Volume III**
- FASCICLE III.1 – General characteristics of international telephone connections and circuits. Recommendations G.101 - G.171 (Study Group XV, XVI, CMBD).
- FASCICLE III.2 – International analogue carrier systems. Transmission media – characteristics. Recommendations G.211 - G.651 (Study Group XV, CMBD).
- FASCICLE III.3 – Digital networks – transmission systems and multiplexing equipments. Recommendations G.701 - G.941 (Study Group XVIII).
- FASCICLE III.4 – Line transmission of non telephone signals. Transmission of sound programme and television signals. Series H, J Recommendations (Study Group XV).
- Volume IV**
- FASCICLE IV.1 – Maintenance; general principles, international carrier systems, international telephone circuits. Recommendations M.10 - M.761 (Study Group IV).
- FASCICLE IV.2 – Maintenance; international voice frequency telegraphy and facsimile, international leased circuits. Recommendations M.800 - M.1235 (Study Group IV).
- FASCICLE IV.3 – Maintenance; international sound programme and television transmission circuits. Series N Recommendations (Study Group IV).
- FASCICLE IV.4 – Specifications of measuring equipment. Series O Recommendations (Study Group IV).

<sup>1)</sup> “Telematic services” is used provisionally.

**Volume V** – Telephone transmission quality. Series P Recommendations (Study Group XII).

**Volume VI**

- FASCICLE VI.1 – General Recommendations on telephone switching and signalling. Interface with the maritime service. Recommendations Q.1 - Q.118 *bis* (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.2 – Specifications of signalling systems Nos. 4 and 5. Recommendations Q.120 - Q.180 (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.3 – Specifications of signalling system No. 6. Recommendations Q.251 - Q.300 (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.4 – Specifications of signalling systems R1 and R2. Recommendations Q.310 - Q.490 (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.5 – Digital transit exchanges for national and international applications. Interworking of signalling systems. Recommendations Q.501 - Q.685 (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.6 – Specifications of signalling system No. 7. Recommendations Q.701 - Q.741 (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.7 – Functional Specification and Description Language (SDL). Man-machine language (MML). Recommendations Z.101 - Z.104 and Z.311 - Z.341 (Study Group XI).
- FASCICLE VI.8 – CCITT high level language (CHILL). Recommendation Z.200 (Study Group XI).

**Volume VII**

- FASCICLE VII.1 – Telegraph transmission and switching. Series R, U Recommendations (Study Group IX).
- FASCICLE VII.2 – Telegraph and “telematic services”<sup>1)</sup> terminal equipment. Series S, T Recommendations (Study Group VIII).

**Volume VIII**

- FASCICLE VIII.1 – Data communication over the telephone network. Series V Recommendations (Study Group XVII).
- FASCICLE VIII.2 – Data communication networks; services and facilities, terminal equipment and interfaces. Recommendations X.1 - X.29 (Study Group VII).
- FASCICLE VIII.3 – Data communication networks; transmission, signalling and switching, network aspects, maintenance, administrative arrangements. Recommendations X.40 - X.180 (Study Group VII).

**Volume IX** – Protection against interference. Series K Recommendations (Study Group V). Protection of cable sheaths and poles. Series L Recommendations (Study Group VI).

**Volume X**

- FASCICLE X.1 – Terms and definitions.
- FASCICLE X.2 – Index of the Yellow Book.

---

<sup>1)</sup> “Telematic services” is used provisionally.

## CONTENTS OF FASCICLE II.2 OF THE YELLOW BOOK

### Part I — Recommendations E.100 to E.182

#### International operation

Rec. No.		Page
SECTION 1 — <i>Definitions</i>		
E.100	Definitions of terms used in international telephone operation . . . . .	3
SECTION 2 — <i>General provisions concerning Administrations</i>		
E.110	Organization of the international telephone network . . . . .	9
E.111	Extension of international telephone services . . . . .	9
E.112	Arrangements to be made for controlling the telephone services between two countries .	10
E.114	Supply of lists of subscribers (directories and other means) . . . . .	10
E.115	Information service for telephone subscriber numbers in foreign countries (directory assistance) . . . . .	11
E.116	Credit cards . . . . .	15
E.117	Provisions concerning the device substituting a subscriber in his absence . . . . .	17
E.119	Instruction of staff operating international positions . . . . .	18
SECTION 3 — <i>General provisions concerning users</i>		
E.120	Instructions for users of the international telephone service . . . . .	19
E.121	Pictograms and symbols to assist users of the telephone service . . . . .	25
E.122	Measures to reduce customer difficulties in the international telephone service . . . . .	29
E.123	The use and printing of symbols and separators in national and international telephone numbers . . . . .	30
E.125	Inquiries among users of the international telephone service . . . . .	35
E.130	Choice of the most useful and desirable supplementary telephone services . . . . .	47
E.131	Subscriber control procedures for supplementary telephone services . . . . .	48
E.132	Standardization of elements of control procedures for supplementary telephone services . . . . .	55
SECTION 4 — <i>Operation of international telephone services</i>		
E.140	Principles for the operation of international telephone services . . . . .	57
E.141	Instructions for the international telephone service . . . . .	59
E.142	Time-to-answer by operators . . . . .	60
E.143	Demand operating of international circuits . . . . .	60

Rec. No.		Page
E.144	Advantages of semiautomatic international service . . . . .	60
E.145	Advantages of international automatic service . . . . .	61
E.146	Division of circuits into outgoing and incoming circuits . . . . .	61
E.147	Manually operated international transit traffic . . . . .	61
E.148	Routing of traffic by automatic transit exchanges . . . . .	62
E.149	Presentation of routing data . . . . .	63
E.150	Publication of a "list of international telephone routes" . . . . .	66
E.151	Conference calls . . . . .	69
SECTION 5 — <i>Numbering plan of the international telephone service</i>		
E.160	Definitions relating to national and international numbering plans . . . . .	73
E.161	Arrangement of figures, letters and symbols on rotary dials and pushbutton telephone sets . . . . .	76
E.163	Numbering plan for the international telephone service . . . . .	82
SECTION 6 — <i>International routing plan</i>		
E.170	Overflow — alternative routing — rerouting — automatic repeat attempt . . . . .	91
E.171	International routing plan . . . . .	92
SECTION 7 — <i>Tones for use in national signalling systems</i>		
E.180	Characteristics of the dial tone, ringing tone, busy tone, congestion tone, special information tone and warning tone . . . . .	93
E.181	Customer recognition of foreign tones . . . . .	97
E.182	Application of tones and recorded announcements in telephone services . . . . .	98
SECTION 8 — <i>Maritime mobile service</i>		
E.200	Operational provisions for the maritime mobile service . . . . .	107
E.210	Ship station identification for VHF/UHF and maritime mobile-satellite services . . . . .	128
E.211	Numbering and dialling procedures for VHF/UHF and maritime mobile-satellite telephone services . . . . .	136

## Part II — Recommendations E.230 to E.277

### Operational provisions relating to charging and accounting in the international telephone service

SECTION 1 — <i>Charging (determination of collection charges) in the international telephone service</i>		
E.230	Chargeable duration of calls . . . . .	147
E.231	Charging in automatic service for calls terminating on special services for suspended, cancelled or transferred subscribers . . . . .	148
E.232	Charging for calls to subscriber's station connected either to the absent subscriber's service or to a device substituting a subscriber in his absence . . . . .	148



Rec. No.		Page
<b>SECTION 2 – <i>Procedures for remuneration of administrations for facilities made available</i></b>		
E.250	New system for accounting in international telephony . . . . .	149
E.251	Old system for accounting in international telephony . . . . .	149
E.252	Mode of application of the flat-rate price procedure set forth in Recommendation D.150 for remuneration of facilities made available to the Administrations of other countries . . . . .	149

**SECTION 3 – *Measuring and recording call durations for accounting purposes***

E.260	Basic technical problems concerning the measurement and recording of call durations . . . . .	151
E.261	Devices for measuring and recording call durations . . . . .	154

**SECTION 4 – *Establishment and exchange of international accounts***

E.270	Monthly telephone accounts . . . . .	157
E.275	Transmission in encoded form of monthly international accounting information . . . . .	157
E.276	Transmission in encoded form of telephone reversed charge billing and accounting information . . . . .	157
E.277	Conventional transmission of information necessary for the collection of charges and the accounting regarding collect and credit card calls . . . . .	157

**Part III – Recommendations E.300 to E.323**

**Utilization of the international telephone  
network for non-telephony applications**

**SECTION 1 – *General***

E.300	Special uses of circuits normally employed for automatic telephone traffic . . . . .	161
-------	--	-----

**SECTION 2 – *Phototelegraphy***

E.320	Speeding up the establishment and clearing of phototelegraph calls . . . . .	163
E.323	Rules for phototelegraph communications set up over circuits normally used for telephone traffic . . . . .	164

**Part IV - Supplements to the Series E recommendations  
relating to the operation of the international service**

Supplement No. 1	List of possible supplementary telephone services which may be offered to subscribers . . . . .	167
Supplement No. 2	Various tones used in national networks . . . . .	185
Supplement No. 3	North american precise audible tone plan . . . . .	195
Supplement No. 4	Treatment of calls considered as “terminating abnormally” . . . . .	197

Suppl. No.		Page
Supplement No. 5	Modelling of an experimental test design for the determination of inexperienced user difficulties in setting up international calls using nationally available instructions, or to compare different sets of instructions . . . . .	205
Supplement No. 6	Preparation of information to customers travelling abroad . . . . .	208

## MODIFICATIONS TO THE SERIES E RECOMMENDATIONS

### 1 *Reorganization of Volume II.2*

Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*, (Geneva, 1977) has been divided into two fascicles in the *Yellow Book*:

- Fascicle II.3 – International telephone service; Operation. (Recommendations E.100 to E.323 and Supplements 1 to 6.)
- Fascicle II.4 – International telephone service; Network management and Traffic engineering. (Recommendations E.401 to E.543 and Supplements 1 to 7.)

### 2 *Modifications to the list of contents of the Series E Recommendations*

2.1 The following Recommendations and Supplements did not appear in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*, and are for the most part, new:

#### *Recommendations*

E.122	E.210
E.130	E.211
E.132	E.426
E.182	E.427
E.200	E.543

#### *Supplements*

- in Fascicle II.2: Supplement No. 6
- in Fascicle II.3: Supplement No. 5  
Supplement No. 6  
Supplement No. 7

2.2 The following Recommendations and Supplements, which appeared in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*, have been revised in the Study Period 1977-1980:

#### *Recommendations*

E.100 <sup>1)</sup>	E.163 (E.161) <sup>2)</sup>
E.115	E.171
E.120 (E.113)	E.180
E.121 (E.130)	E.181
E.123 (E.162)	E.410
E.125 (E.425)	E.421
E.131 (E.165)	E.422
E.141	E.500
E.149	E.502
E.150 (E.402)	E.541
E.161	

<sup>1)</sup> Teletraffic definitions (§§ 18 to 22) were transferred to the new Supplement No. 7 in Fascicle II.3.

<sup>2)</sup> The revision of Recommendation E.161 resulted in its division into two separate Recommendations, E.161 and E.163.

### *Supplements*

- in Fascicle II.2: Supplement No. 1 (No. 10)  
Supplement No. 5 (No. 9)

*Note* – The number in parentheses indicates a change in the numbering of the Recommendation or Supplement, and refers to the previous number in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*.

2.3 The following Recommendations, which were included in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*, have been deleted from the Series E Recommendations and transferred to the Series D Recommendations in the *Yellow Book* (Fascicle II.1). The appropriate Series D Recommendations are shown in parentheses:

E.118 (D.9)	E.271 (D.171)
E.200 (D.100)	E.272 (D.172)
E.201 (D.101)	E.273 (D.173)
E.205 (D.105)	E.275 <sup>3)</sup> (D.190)
E.206 (D.106)	E.276 <sup>3)</sup> (D.176)
E.207 <sup>3)</sup> (D.174)	E.290 R (D.390 R)
E.250 <sup>3)</sup> (D.150)	E.291 R (D.391 R)
E.251 <sup>3)</sup> (D.151)	E.292 R (D.392 R)
E.252 <sup>3)</sup> (D.152)	E.330 (D.180)
E.270 <sup>3)</sup> (D.170)	

2.4 The following Recommendations and Supplement appearing in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book* have been discontinued and do not appear in the *Yellow Book*:

### *Recommendations*

- E.501 <sup>4)</sup>
- E.542 <sup>5)</sup>

### *Supplement*

- No. 3

2.5 The following Recommendations and Supplements appearing in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*, have been renumbered in the *Yellow Book*, but have been otherwise unaltered. The number in parentheses refers to the numbering in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*:

### *Recommendations*

E.230 (E.202)	E.277 (E.207)
E.231 (E.203)	E.151 (E.208)
E.232 (E.204)	

### *Supplements*

- in Fascicle II.2: Supplement No. 2 (No. 4)  
Supplement No. 3 (No. 5)  
Supplement No. 4 (No. 6)

<sup>3)</sup> Only the titles of these Series E Recommendations have been retained, while the texts have been transferred to the Series D Recommendations.

<sup>4)</sup> Relevant text of Recommendation E.501 has been included in Recommendation E.500.

<sup>5)</sup> Relevant text of Recommendation E.542 has been included in Recommendations E.410 and E.541.

- in Fascicle II.3: Supplement No. 1 (No. 1)  
Supplement No. 2 (No. 2)  
Supplement No. 3 (No. 7)  
Supplement No. 4 (No. 8)
- 

#### REMARKS

- 1 The Questions entrusted to each Study Group for the Study Period 1981-1984 can be found in Contribution No. 1 to that Study Group.
  - 2 The status of annexes and appendices attached to the Recommendations should be interpreted as follows:
    - an *annex* to a Recommendation forms an integral part of the Recommendation;
    - an *appendix* to a Recommendation does not form part of the Recommendation and only provides some complementary explanation or information.
- 

#### CCITT NOTE

In this fascicle, the expression "Administration" is used for shortness to indicate both a telecommunication Administration and a recognized private operating agency, except for Recommendation E.200 where account should be taken of Introductory Note No. 6 to that Recommendation.

## **PART I**

### **Recommendations E.100 to E.182**

### **INTERNATIONAL OPERATION**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 1

### DEFINITIONS

#### Recommendation E.100 <sup>1)</sup>

#### DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE OPERATION

**1 telephone call**

*F: communication téléphonique*

*S: comunicación telefónica*

The interconnection of two telephone stations.

**2 call request**

*F: demande de communication*

*S: petición de comunicación*

The first application made by the caller for a telephone call is called the call request.

In automatic service, the operation of the dial (or key-set) by the caller to obtain a call with his correspondent is comparable to the call request.

**3 telephone message**

*F: conversation téléphonique*

*S: conferencia telefónica*

An effective call over a connection established between the calling and the called stations.

**4 telephone circuit (international or trunk circuits)**

*F: circuit téléphonique (international ou interurbain)*

*S: circuito telefónico (internacional o interurbano)*

4.1 The whole of the facilities whereby a direct connection is made between two exchanges (manual or automatic) is called a telephone circuit.

4.2 A circuit is called an international circuit when it directly connects two international exchanges in two different countries.

<sup>1)</sup> The word "international" is applied to any relation between countries whether those countries are in the same continent or not.

4.3 The term *trunk circuit* is reserved for the designation of exclusively national circuits.

*Note* — The above definitions relate solely to the use of the terms in operational procedures, no matter how the circuits are actually made up.

## 5 international exchange

*F: centre international*

*S: central internacional*

The exchange (at the end of an international telephone circuit) which switches a call destined to or originating from another country.

## 6 international transit exchange

*F: centre de transit international*

*S: central de tránsito internacional*

An international exchange chosen to establish telephone calls between two countries other than its own is called an international transit exchange.

## 7 preparation operating

*F: exploitation avec préparation*

*S: explotación con preparación*

In preparation operating, after the request is recorded by an operator in the outgoing international exchange another operator in the exchange sets up the call. After the requests have been put in order at the exchange, the controlling operator sees to it that the calling station is connected on the international circuit without loss of time.

A distinction is made between:

### 1) advance preparation operating

Advance preparation operating requires preparation at both the outgoing and incoming international exchanges.

### 2) outgoing preparation operating

Outgoing preparation operating requires preparation at the outgoing international exchange only.

## 8 demand operating

*F: exploitation en service rapide*

*S: explotación en servicio rápido*

In demand operating (manual or semiautomatic), after the request has been recorded in the outgoing international exchange, an immediate attempt to set up the call is made by the operator at this exchange who took the request.

A distinction is made between:

### 1) manual demand operating

There are two operating methods:

#### a) indirect manual demand operating

In this method of operating, the operator at the incoming international exchange always acts as an interpreter between the operator in the outgoing international exchange and the called party.

#### b) direct manual demand operating

In this method of operating, the operator in the outgoing international exchange speaks with the called party direct.

### 2) semiautomatic demand operating

In this method of operating, the operator in the outgoing international exchange controls the automatic switching operations to obtain either the called station, or an operator in the incoming or transit international exchange (or an operator in a manual exchange in the country of destination).



## 9 automatic service

*F: service automatique*

*S: servicio automático*

In the automatic service, the calling subscriber himself dials (or operates the key-set) the number necessary for connection with the called station.

## 10 routes

*F: voies d'acheminement*

*S: rutas*

The routes followed by international telephone traffic are designated by agreement between Administrations. A distinction is made between:

- primary routes,
- secondary routes,
- emergency routes.

**primary routes:** The circuits normally used in a given relation.

**secondary routes:** The circuits to be used when the primary routes are congested, or when the transmission on the primary routes is not sufficiently good, or it is outside the normal hours of service on the primary routes.

The secondary route(s) may pass through the same countries as the primary routes or through different countries.

**emergency routes:** The circuit or circuits to be used in case of complete interruption or major breakdown of the primary and secondary routes. The emergency routes may pass through any country.

## 11 controlling exchange

*F: centre directeur*

*S: central directora*

11.1 The exchange which is responsible for setting up calls and decides the order in which they are to be connected is called the controlling exchange.

11.2 The Administrations concerned shall agree among themselves to designate the controlling exchange.

11.3 As a general rule, they shall select for this purpose:

- 1) when a single international circuit is used, the international exchange operating that circuit on the calling party side;
- 2) when two or more international circuits are used:
  - a) either the international exchange which has access to the first international circuit on the calling party side, or
  - b) the international transit exchange designated by joint agreement of the Administrations concerned.

*Note* — It may be that the international circuits are not operated exclusively by operators at the international exchange where they end; operators at other international or national exchanges may also have access to them by means of an automatic transit device. In such circumstances these international or national exchanges must be treated as though they were a controlling exchange, as far as setting up calls is concerned.

## 12 controlling operator

*F: opératrice directrice*

*S: operadora directora*

The controlling operator is the outgoing operator in the controlling exchange who operates the international circuit. The controlling position is the position used by the controlling operator.

*Note* — However, it may happen that the outgoing international circuit is also operated by an operator in an international or even a national exchange. If this is so, the latter operator is considered as controlling operator.

### 13 successive phases of a call

*F: phases successives d'une communication*

*S: fases sucesivas de una comunicación*

The characteristic instants in the successive phases of the setting-up of an international telephone call in the manual or semiautomatic service are distinguished as follows:

- $t_0$  the caller has placed his request;
- $t_1$  the controlling operator has received all of the call details;
- $t_2$  the controlling operator has made the first attempt to set up the call (this instant corresponds practically to the seizure of the international circuit);
- $t_3$  the called number has replied or the caller has been informed why the call cannot be connected;
- $t_4$  the called person (or called extension) has been obtained or the caller has been informed why the call cannot be connected (the instant is only significant for personal calls);
- $t_5$  the end of the conversation, generally when the caller replaces the receiver;
- $t_6$  disconnection, normally when the international circuit is released by the operator.

*Note* — In automatic service it is in general difficult to define all the characteristic instants specified above, either because it is impossible to distinguish between them with accuracy or because of differences between the switching systems used. It is, however, possible to define the *total setting-up time* (see definitions 17).

### 14 duration of a call (conversation time)

*F: durée de la conversation*

*S: duración de conferencia*

The interval between the instant the call is actually established between the calling and the called stations and the instant the calling station gives the clearing signal (or the instant when, although the caller has not replaced his receiver, the call is:

- in manual or semiautomatic service, officially cleared down by an operator,
- in fully automatic service, cleared down after some slight delay by the action of the called subscriber's clear-back signal).

The time interval between:

- a)  $t_5 - t_3$  is the duration of a station call;
- b)  $t_5 - t_4$  is the duration of a personal call.

### 15 chargeable duration — charged duration

*F: durée taxable — durée taxée*

*S: duración tasable — duración tasada*

15.1 The time interval on which the charge for a call is based is called the chargeable duration.

15.2 The chargeable duration is equal to the duration of the call reduced in manual or semiautomatic service, if necessary, to make allowance for any interruptions or other difficulties which might have occurred during the call.

15.3 The duration of a call for which the charge is paid by the calling subscriber (or the called subscriber in the case of a collect call) in the case of manual or semiautomatic operation, is the chargeable duration rounded upwards:

- a) either to a 3-minute charge, if the chargeable duration of the conversation is less than 3 minutes; or
- b) to the whole number of minutes if the chargeable duration is greater than 3 minutes.

**16 holding time of an international circuit**

*F: durée d'occupation du circuit international*

*S: duración de ocupación de un circuito internacional*

The time interval  $t_6 - t_2$  during which the circuit is used is the holding time of the international circuit.

This interval includes in particular the call duration, the operating time and the time taken to exchange service information.

*Note* — The term “operating time” is meant to cover the time taken both by operators and switching equipment.

**17 answering time of operators; request transmission time; delay time; setting-up times of an international call**

*F: délai de réponse des opératrices; délai de transmission de la demande; délai d'attente; délai d'établissement d'une communication internationale*

*S: demora en contestar de las operadoras; tiempo de transmisión de la petición; demora; tiempo de establecimiento de una comunicación internacional*

17.1 At the outgoing international exchange, the *answering time of operators* is the interval between the end of the transmission of the calling signal and its answer by an operator at the distant international exchange.

At the incoming international exchange, the *answering time of operators* is the interval between the appearance of a calling signal on a position or group of positions at that exchange and its answer by an operator.

17.2 The request transmission time is the time interval  $(t_1 - t_0)$  taken in passing the call request to the controlling operator.

17.3 The time interval  $(t_2 - t_1)$  is the delay to which the call is subject at the controlling exchange.

The caller is generally informed of this delay.

17.4 The setting-up time of a station call is the time interval  $(t_3 - t_1)$ . The total setting-up time of a personal call is the time interval  $(t_4 - t_1)$ . These times include any delay at the outgoing international exchange.

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 2

### GENERAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING ADMINISTRATIONS

#### Recommendation E.110

#### ORGANIZATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE NETWORK

1 When there is preparation operating, international traffic should be decentralized whenever circumstances justify it, by the creation of international exchanges in adequate numbers in the centre of the areas to be covered by the service, to reduce waiting times and any lengthening of routes.

2 In the direct or indirect manual demand operating, it would be well to concentrate international traffic in a few international exchanges where major groups of international circuits end, so that international circuits may be more efficiently used, and in view, too, of the linguistic knowledge demanded of international operators.

3 With semiautomatic and automatic service, it would also be well to concentrate international traffic in a few international exchanges, because of:

- the high cost of the technical equipment required in incoming and outgoing international exchanges for this service;
- the linguistic knowledge required of operators, in the case of semiautomatic international service; and
- the need to provide automatic transit in certain exchanges (international routing plan).

However, it would be advisable when the traffic justifies it to provide certain international exchanges or national manual exchanges in a country with direct-access circuits to an international automatic exchange, so that the operators in these exchanges can set up international semiautomatic calls in automatic relations without the intervention of an operator from the international exchange.

#### Recommendation E.111

#### EXTENSION OF INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICES

Application of that provision of the *Telephone Regulations* [1] which states that Administrations shall endeavour to extend international telephone services to the whole of their territories might sometimes entail the establishment of calls leaving something to be desired from the point of view of transmission quality. It is therefore desirable:

- 1) to take no decision to create or extend a new relation unless such means are available as would provide satisfactory service;

- 2) to make the opening or extension of the relation dependent on the passing of satisfactory test calls.

#### Reference

- [1] *Final Acts of The World Administrative Telegraph and Telephone Conference (Geneva, 1973) – Telegraph Regulations – Telephone Regulations*, ITU, Geneva, 1973.

#### Recommendation E.112

##### ARRANGEMENTS TO BE MADE FOR CONTROLLING THE TELEPHONE SERVICES BETWEEN TWO COUNTRIES

In controlling the organization of the telephone service in a given relation, Administrations might forego the conclusion of formal agreements signed by the heads of Administrations, as there is no need for such agreements in relations where the provisions of the *Telephone Regulations* [1] are mutually and fully accepted. On the following major points agreement can be reached by correspondence:

- *Date on which the relation is to be opened.*
- *Means used to provide the connection:*
  - direct (transit) circuit;
  - passage through a transit exchange;
  - transit country or countries concerned.
- *Classes of call admitted* (List the classes of call and other media of communication, i.e. phototelegraph calls, programme transmissions and television transmissions).
- *Information:* Specify the provisions adopted to permit the exchange of lists of the principal local networks with all the information necessary for routing and accounting of calls.
- *Charging and accounting.*

#### Reference

- [1] *Final Acts of The World Administrative Telegraph and Telephone Conference (Geneva, 1973) – Telegraph Regulations – Telephone Regulations*, ITU, Geneva, 1973.

#### Recommendation E.114

##### SUPPLY OF LISTS OF SUBSCRIBERS (DIRECTORIES AND OTHER MEANS)

1 Each Administration shall supply by mutual agreement and free of charge to the Administrations with which a telephone service exists a sufficient number of copies of its lists of subscribers for official use.

2 A subscriber wishing to obtain a telephone directory of another country must apply to his own Administration. If an application for one of its telephone directories is received directly by an Administration from a subscriber in a foreign country, the receiving Administration shall inform the subscriber that such requests should be addressed to his own Administration.

3 An Administration which has supplied telephone directories of its own country to another Administration for distribution to subscribers shall indicate the sale price of the directories plus any postal charges (in principle expressed in gold francs) for the use of the receiving Administration.

4 Accounting concerning the supply of such directories for subscribers' use shall be conducted according to the usual procedure followed between Administrations (see Recommendation D.170 [1]), unless Administrations, by mutual agreement, elect to forego such accounting.

#### Reference

[1] CCITT Recommendation *Monthly telephone accounts*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.170.

### Recommendation E.115

## INFORMATION SERVICE FOR TELEPHONE SUBSCRIBER NUMBERS IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES (DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE)

### 1 Preamble

The method to be followed in providing the customers and operators in one country with information on the significant national telephone numbers (as specified in Recommendation E.160) of subscribers in another country depends on the way the information service is organized in the country of destination, distance between the countries, operating procedures, etc.

### 2 Methods of obtaining information

The operator in the country of origin dealing with international inquiries should be able to obtain information, depending on the organization of the inquiry service in each country, by one of the following methods:

- a) from telephone directories;
- b) from other information systems sent by the country of destination and kept up-to-date (e.g. microfiches);
- c) by calling the information service operator in the country of destination:
  - outgoing operators in the originating country should, where language and other conditions permit, be given direct access to the appropriate foreign information centre(s) holding or able to obtain up-to-date information from other centres;
  - where language and other conditions do not permit the outgoing operator to have direct access to the appropriate foreign information centre, the outgoing operator should call the operator in the international exchange of the country of destination;
  - where access to a number of information centres is possible, provision should be made for access to a centralized international information centre or assistance operator in case the originating operator encounters language or other difficulties;
- d) by having access to foreign information service computers:
  - either via a national computer using appropriate procedures;
  - or, in special circumstances, via direct access using dedicated or switched connections.

### 3 General principles applicable to the various methods of obtaining information

In any relation, Administrations should abide by the following general principles:

- a) Inquiries from customers concerning foreign subscribers' numbers should normally be addressed to operators in the country of origin who will obtain the required information; it may be useful to keep the customer on line while this information is being sought.

- b) In order to give operators in the country of origin ready access to the international telephone inquiry service in other countries, it is desirable that Administrations, in conformity with Recommendation E.149, provide common routing codes or abbreviated access numbers to the foreign computerized or manual telephone inquiry services.
- c) Technical arrangements should, as far as practicable, prevent access by a subscriber of one country to an operator of the telephone information service of another country. The numbers or codes giving access to the telephone information services in other countries should not be included in published dialling code information.
- d) Exceptionally, however, subscribers in one country may be permitted to have access to the information service in another country subject to bilateral agreement between the Administrations concerned.
- e) An international system should be able to provide:
  - for the desired correspondent: his international number;
  - for the locality in which this correspondent resides: the country code and the trunk code.
- f) No secret numbers should be issued.

#### **4 Principles for the organization of an interconnected computerized international information service**

For the organization of an interconnected computerized international information service, Administrations should abide by the following principles:

- a) The international system should be so designed that national systems can be used; each Administration should adapt its system to the international system by means of the appropriate interface procedures.
- b) The operator should be able to supply the fullest search data possible, in order to avoid a situation in which the number of subscribers matching the search criteria exceeds the maximum capacity of a single response message.
- c) To overcome language difficulties, the questions put to a remote system containing the file to be consulted should be formulated in the language used in the country concerned. This means that the language problems raised by certain inquiry and response features should be resolved by the country making the inquiry.
- d) Where, in a given country, the files have been allocated to different computers integrated in a single system, access to the system from a foreign country should be possible via a designated computer.
- e) Formats for inquiry and response procedures should be standardized.
- f) A question should give rise to only one response message with no dialogue between computers. The response message may cover several subscribers where such subscribers match the search characteristics introduced in the system. The maximum number of subscribers mentioned in a response message depends both on the maximum capacity prescribed for the type of message in question and on the limitations imposed by national systems.
- g) With regard to the management of messages, there is no relationship between the inquiry and the response; where for any reason the response to a particular question has not been obtained, the inquiry must be reiterated by the requesting country and on its initiative.

#### **5 Description of the standards used for inquiry and response**

When operator access is given via a national computer to foreign information service computers, the following *minimum* standards should apply to the inquiry and response process, to permit maximum flexibility in the national information service and compatibility with the international information service.

##### **5.1 Input information**

5.1.1 The operator should request information using the details supplied by the caller, according to the following format:

- country, locality (geographical area), surname, first name(s) or initial(s), address (street name and number).



5.1.2 Country code, locality (or geographical area) and surname are minimum requirements.

5.1.3 The foreign system should reply to every question asked. If the foreign computer indicates that the information supplied is insufficient, the question should be repeated with more selective information.

5.1.4 Certain specified conditions, i.e. the number is not available (secret number, no listing, etc.) or further information has to be obtained, may be indicated by a standardized coded response.

## 5.2 *Output information*

The output from the foreign computer system should give the following information as available in the data base, in order to identify the accuracy of the telephone number:

- surname, first name(s) or initial(s) address, locality, country code, national significant number.

## 5.3 *Alphabet to be used*

5.3.1 The Latin alphabet should be employed for inquiries and responses in communication between computers. The systems must be able to use the following characters <sup>1)</sup>:

- 26 capital letters A - Z
- 10 figures 0 - 9
- space

according to the International Telegraph Alphabet No. 2 (Recommendation F.1 [1]).

5.3.2 Special signs associated with letters are not transmitted.

## 5.4 *Description of standardized inquiry and response messages*

The standard formats for inquiry and response shown in Figure 1/E.115 should be used <sup>1)</sup>.

### 5.4.1 *Inquiry format*

The question contains the following information:

#### a) *Basic data*

##### 1) *Message heading*

- message code identifying a request to the international inquiry service;
- telephone country codes of the countries of origin and destination (in accordance with CCITT Recommendations);
- code of originating terminal.

##### 2) *Locality* — name of the locality of the subscriber requested

##### 3) *Surname or trade name of subscriber*

#### b) *Additional data* (for making easier the search)

##### 1) *Number and address of premises*

##### 2) *First name of subscriber*

##### 3) *Supplementary data* (optional)

According to bilateral agreements between Administrations, such information may concern e.g. the subscriber category to which the required number belongs, the profession or trade, etc.

On the basis of the above data, the computer of destination searches in its files.

<sup>1)</sup> The use of punctuation marks will be studied at a later stage.

Message heading			Data					Additional data (optional)	
Message code	International codes	Code of originating terminal	Locality	Surname or trade name of subscriber	Name of street or address	No. of premises	First name of subscriber	Code	Data

*a) Inquiry*

Message heading				Data							Additional data (optional)		Any further data
Message code	International codes	Code of originating terminal	Information code	Locality	Country and trunk codes	Telephone No. of subscriber requested	Surname or trade name of subscriber	First name of subscriber	Address	No. of premises	Code	Data	

*b) Response*

FIGURE 1/E.115  
Standard formats for inquiry and response

### 5.4.2 Response format

- a) *Message heading* containing the following information:
  - message code identifying an answer to the international inquiry service;
  - telephone country code of both the answering country and the requesting country;
  - code of the originating terminal.
- b) *Information codes* – to indicate whether the inquiry was successful or not, e.g.:
  - 00 = search completed
  - 01 = locality not accurately defined
  - 02 = name of street not accurately defined
  - 03 = subscriber unknown
  - 04 = the number of subscribers matching the selection criteria exceeds the maximum capacity of the message; repeat the question with more selective elements.
- c) *Locality* – name of the locality requested.
- d) *Country and trunk codes* (in accordance with CCITT Recommendations).
- e) *Telephone number of subscriber requested* followed by the surname or trade name, first name, address and number of premises.
- f) *Supplementary data* (optional) – See § 5.4.1, b) 3) above.

5.4.3 The different parts of the inquiry formulated by the operator of the country of origin should be converted by the national computer into the international standard format. The different parts of the response transmitted in the international standard format should be converted by the computer of the country which made the request into its national format.

## 6 Charges

*Note* – As specified in Article 106 of the Instructions for the International Telephone Service [2], no charge is made for obtaining information in accordance with Article 51 of the Instructions, even when this requires the use of an international circuit.

However, some Administrations would like to reserve the possibility of applying certain charges in the future.

### References

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Operational provisions for the international public telegram service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.1.
- [2] CCITT, *Instructions for the International Telephone Service*, (1st October 1981), ITU, Geneva, 1981.

## Recommendation E.116

### CREDIT CARDS

1 Credit cards may be issued by Administrations to allow a credit card customer to make telephone calls in the international service at the appropriate charges for each call and have the charges billed to his account in the country which issued the credit card. However, the international credit card system should only be used for calls to the country of issue.

- 2 The use of credit cards may be allowed for station and personal calls.  
The use of a credit card does not change the rules for charging applicable to these types of calls.

3 If the holder of a credit card is to derive the maximum benefit from it, he should not be required to show the card at a telephone office; he should be able to make his calls over the telephone, simply quoting the card number to the operator. The number on the card should provide sufficient guarantee of the card's validity.

4 There would be certain advantages in standardizing the general format and numbering scheme together with usage procedures for credit cards used in the international service. This would facilitate the recognition of such cards in hotels, etc., and the handling of calls. It is a matter for national decision whether separate cards are issued for the national and the international telephone services, or whether one card will serve both purposes.

5 Credit cards issued for use in the international service (whether or not used for the national service as well) should, as far as practicable, conform with the following specifications:

#### **Size**

The credit card should be designed to fit easily into a wallet or bill-fold. Although bank-notes vary in size from one country to another, and this may affect the size of wallets and bill-folds, there seems so far to be a certain uniformity in the dimensions of the credit cards issued by various organizations: namely, about 9 cm × 5.7 cm (3½ × 2¼ inches), and the CCITT considers that any cards issued by Administrations should have roughly these dimensions.

#### **General format**

When a separate card is issued for the international service, it should preferably bear the title "International Telephone Credit Card". The term "International" must not, however, exclude use of the card within the country of issue.

When a card is issued for both the national and the international service, the issuing authority may prefer that the title of the card should simply be "Telephone Credit Card".

The information on the card used in the international service should include:

- 1) country of issue and, where appropriate, the name of the Administration;
- 2) holder's name and signature;
- 3) the card number (on a combined national/international card, the international number, if different, should be appropriately designated);
- 4) the date of expiry or, alternatively, the year of validity.

In addition, instructions on how the card should be used and on how a call should be requested may be given on the back of the card. However, some Administrations may prefer to issue instructions separately, and to include, on the front or the back of the card, only the briefest instructions to prevent use by unauthorized persons if the card is lost.

#### **Numbering system**

For international purposes the credit card number will be composed of two parts:

- the first part will consist of a code to indicate the country of issue followed by a letter denoting the year of validity;
- the second part will consist of the credit card number assigned by the issuing Administration.

To reduce the risk of error in passing credit card numbers over the telephone, they should be kept short and, as a general rule, should not exceed a total of twelve digits and letters, including the letter of validity.

To indicate the country of issue, the country codes given in Recommendation E.163 should be used.

The code letter to indicate the year of validity for the following year will be chosen by the Secretariat of the CCITT from an approved list of letters. Advice of the letter selected will be furnished to Administrations by the end of June each year to allow time for cards to be printed and dispatched to customers.

**PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE DEVICE SUBSTITUTING  
A SUBSCRIBER IN HIS ABSENCE**

**1** Precautions will have to be taken by the Administrations to warn callers of the presence on the called subscriber's line of a device substituting him in his absence:

- a) Devices of this type should be indicated in the telephone directories by means of a special sign Ø.
- b) Administrations should invite the owners or renters of such equipment to mention the fact on their letterheads by means of a printed indication.

**2** To facilitate the disposal of international traffic on a device of this type, the Administrations should, when consenting to this equipment, insist that it complies with the essential conditions set out in the following Annex.

**ANNEX A**

(to Recommendation E.117)

**Basic specifications for recording apparatus substituting the called subscriber**

**A.1** *Operating conditions*

**A.1.1** *Delay in answering*

The ringing current from the telephone exchange should be permitted to operate the telephone bell for at least 3 seconds but for not more than 10 seconds before the call is answered by the apparatus. This will enable the call to be answered in the normal way in those countries which wish to provide for such a facility. The timing of this interval (3 to 10 seconds) should be independent of the periodicity or the duration of the ringing current.

**A.1.2** *Normal conditions for metering and supervision*

In answering a call the apparatus should loop the subscriber's line and should also give the normal conditions for control of metering and for supervision as with a normal subscriber's installation. The disconnection of the apparatus shall break the loop on the subscriber's line.

**A.1.3** *Announcement of the presence of the apparatus*

**A.1.3.1** The presence of the apparatus should be indicated to the calling party by means of a verbal announcement following, in principle, immediately on the closing of the loop on the subscriber's line.

**A.1.3.2** This verbal announcement should include, in particular, the following:

- first, that it is a recording apparatus;
- the subscriber's name or business style;
- the subscriber's number and particulars of the locality (e.g. Genève, St. Moritz, etc.);
- clear instructions as to the functioning of the apparatus (whether a message may be recorded, and if so, the moment when the message may be recorded and the maximum duration of a recording).

**A.2** *Signalling conditions*

**A.2.1** *Avoidance of interference from signalling frequencies*

The correct functioning of the apparatus should not depend upon (nor be affected to any extent by) the sending or receiving of signalling frequencies used in the telephone system or specially generated in the apparatus.

### A.2.2 *Avoidance of interference with national signalling systems by the tones transmitted by the apparatus*

To avoid interference with the national signalling system of a country by the tones transmitted by the apparatus over the network of that country, it is recommended that:

- the transmission of tones should be in short pulses and not a continuous transmission;
- the tones should not be composed of a single frequency, but should be a mixture of at least two frequencies, so that the guard circuit of the signal receiver of the corresponding country, where there would be a risk of interference, may operate. For this purpose, the choice of the following frequency-combinations should be avoided:

2040 and 2400 Hz  
600 and 750 Hz

1200 and 1600 Hz

500 and 20 Hz  
1000 and 20 Hz

### A.3 *Transmission conditions*

Any recording apparatus which takes the place of the called subscriber should give a level and quality of speech comparable to that given when the station is used by a person.

## **Recommendation E.119**

### **INSTRUCTION OF STAFF OPERATING INTERNATIONAL POSITIONS**

The professional instruction of operating and supervising staff is of the greatest importance in ensuring the efficient use of circuits in the international telephone service; to this end, it is extremely desirable to improve supervisors' and operators' knowledge of the language of other countries and to enable them to become informed about the customs of the subscribers, the organization of the service and the manipulation of equipment at the other end of the circuit.

It is therefore recommended:

- 1) that, during the training of these operators, they should be provided with some information about methods and operating procedures used in the countries with which they might be connected;
- 2) that there should be frequent exchanges of supervisors and operators between the telephone exchanges of different countries.

## SECTION 3

### GENERAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING USERS

#### Recommendation E.120

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR USERS OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE <sup>1)</sup>

##### Preamble

This Recommendation outlines the principles and guidelines for Administrations in the preparation of user instructions.

The growth of the worldwide telephone network emphasizes the urgency to improve customer performance when using telecommunications services. The absence of clear and up-to-date information and instructions for users of the worldwide telephone service can only result in a low degree of customer satisfaction and unnecessarily high costs to Administrations. Consequently, Administrations are urged to promote, through the use of this Recommendation, progress towards the adoption of the guidelines which follow.

#### 1 General principles

1.1 Up-to-date comprehensive instructions should be made readily available to users of the public telephone service, by Administrations.

1.2 The objective of such instructions is to allow customers to complete calls themselves to the maximum extent possible and reduce errors in the use of the international network, thus:

- assisting the user and providing greater satisfaction on his part,
- effecting significant cost savings by Administrations through more efficient use of the network.

1.3 On this basis, the full availability of current instructions should be considered as equally important as the overall planning, provisioning, operating and maintaining processes, the costs of which are a normal and inherent part of the supplying of good telecommunications service.

1.4 Established instructions provided by Administrations should be evaluated on a regular and continuing basis with a view to their improvement. Observations of service quality, studies of customer calling difficulties, questionnaires, customer comments, laboratory experiments, and any other means which may be available or practicable should be considered the normal tools for furnishing good instructions.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Other Recommendations which should be considered in this respect are: E.115, E.121, E.122, E.123, E.160, E.161.

1.5.1 The introduction of new services shall include clear and easy to use instructions for use by the customer. These instructions constitute a normal part of the introduction of these services.

1.5.2 Every effort should be made to test the effectiveness of instructions before issue and then to promote and promulgate on an international basis those proven to be most effective in practice, with due regard to the needs of different countries.

1.5.3 Design of instructions should play a key role in the development of proposed new services, from the customer point of view, rather than being considered belatedly in operational and hardware decision making and manufacture.

1.5.4 Optimal instructional practices as proved in service might be made available to all interested Administrations in order to improve customer performance and effect significant cost savings.

## **2 Instructions**

2.1 The most common means of providing a range of instructions and information to customers for the effective use of the telephone service is through the medium of printed *public telephone directories* issued on a general basis by Administrations.

2.2 In addition, these printed instructions should normally be placed in public places for use by customers, such as public telephone booths and post offices.

2.3 Further instructions for specific purposes may be issued to users, for example:

- dialling instruction booklets,
- dialling code booklets,
- operating procedure booklets (for supplementary services),
- personal telephone directories,
- other telephone guide books (multilingual), pamphlets or cards of a specialized nature.

2.4 Access to spoken instructions can be provided through the provision of operators or recorded announcement machines dedicated to this activity; one aim should be to reduce to the greatest extent customer references to the operator assistance service.

2.5 Specialized instruction can with advantage be given through the medium of inclusion in school curriculums, radio broadcast and television transmissions, other printed media and special public presentations for the purpose of improving customer performance.

## **3 Public telephone directories**

3.1 *Public telephone directories* are published regularly by Administrations as the most common means of informing customers of service numbers which are generally available for public use, instructions on use of the service, and easy to find current customer telephone number listings. It is recognized that the layout of directories is governed by considerations which may vary from country to country; however, it is desirable that such lists of subscribers should be capable of ready consultation by the Administrations and/or subscribers of other countries. To this end, similarity in sequence and presentation of directory information should be regarded as a desirable international objective to be achieved within the constraints of language differences.

3.2 Such information can be conveyed by words, pictograms and internationally standardized symbols, the basic need being to impart clear information to the caller. It would be very useful, in order to encourage the use of the international telephone service, if directories (especially those supplied to other Administrations and/or to subscribers of other countries) were composed in roman characters, particularly those relating to the names and addresses of subscribers.



3.3 Public telephone directories may cover a single numbering plan area, or several numbering plan areas on an exchange or geographical basis or portions thereof based on a community of interest and are issued free of charge to subscribers in these areas.

3.4 They may be published as a single volume or as groups of volumes, keeping in mind the need for brevity and simplicity, regular editing and up-to-date publication, consistency between volumes, for maximum readability and ease of use by the customer. Each volume of the lists of subscribers could usefully contain a recapitulatory list of the subdivisions mentioned in the volume, or an equivalent chart.

3.5 Language difference on the part of residents and foreign visitors is an important factor to be considered in the publication of public telephone directories. Multilingual information, when included, should be well presented so that those who have partial knowledge of, or no language of the country are not deterred from using the service.

3.6 Public telephone directories should be subdivided into at least two basic parts easily recognizable, for example by means of different coloured pages (for example pink for instructional pages and white for customer telephone number listings). Page edge-marking or intercover publicity are other alternatives.

#### 3.6.1 *Instructional pages*

Calling guide instructions for users should consist of, for example, the following, but not necessarily in order of priority:

- index;
- how to dial;
- emergency call numbers (police, fire, ambulance, language service, etc.);
- service department codes and operator assistance numbers;
- numbers of the administrative services of the Administrations, their addresses and enquiry points;
- how to use directory;
- local dialling instructions with lists of exchange or geographic place names, codes, maps of area coverage and applicable charges if any;
- national long-distance dialling instructions, with lists of place names, long-distance prefixes, area codes, maps and details of call charges;
- international long-distance dialling instructions, with international prefixes, country codes, area codes, and details of call charges, etc.;
- list of codes and telephone numbers of the telephone services which are available, together with internationally agreed symbols to assist foreign visitors;
- examples drawn from Recommendation E.123 to illustrate the standard national and international notation for telephone numbers, to facilitate understanding of the composition of international numbers;
- general information which the Administration may feel useful or important to the user.

Instructions of these types should meet the needs of both experienced and inexperienced users.

#### 3.6.2 *Customer listings*

- Alphabetical lists in black print on white pages of subscribers (surname, given names or initials and postal address) either by numbering plan, exchange or geographical area (or combinations thereof) with an appropriate identification in heavier type at the beginning of the list and at the top of each page and/or column.

- Listings belonging to another directory area including those of other countries should be easily distinguishable, and show the appropriate information in order that a call can be completed.
- Alphabetical lists may be split where desired, into residence and business listings.

3.6.3 The instructional pages should precede the customer listings.

3.6.4 Where there is a need for more than one language in a country, colours or other means of differentiation may be used as appropriate in the instructional pages.

3.7 The same directory may contain sections other than the alphabetical list of subscribers, but these sections may equally be published as a separate volume or volumes, for example:

3.7.1 *Classified listings* (Yellow pages)

- a classified business trade and professional section in alphabetical order, followed by names in alphabetical order under the respective headings, together with address and telephone number.

3.7.2 *Services promotion* (Green pages)

- a section or filler pages to allow the Administration to illustrate services it wishes to sell, or makes available free of charge, and provide instructions for specialized instruments which may be connected to the network, in addition to other information (e.g. postal or telegraph information, PBXs, telex or data services). Photographs, pictograms and symbols of agreed international standard could be used, particularly to help foreign visitors to take advantage of the services.

3.7.3 Optional classified listings and service promotion sections should follow the instructional pages and customer listings so as not to negate the basic nature of the latter, from the users' point of view.

3.8 It is desirable that the effectiveness of the existing public telephone directories should be tested periodically in order to improve customer performance in the use of the network.

3.9 The front cover or the first pages of each book of a directory, or each section of a directory, should preferably be used to emphasize important information such as emergency numbers although these may be also listed elsewhere.

3.10 Other information deemed important by Administrations, for example national laws or regulations, billing information, etc. might be placed on the back pages or spare pages due to the binding process. These pages might also be used for personal notation of telephone numbers to increase the value of the directory from the users' point of view.

3.11 Administrations may wish to consider the use of staff dedicated to the improvement of directory listings, resolution of particular listing problems and which can ensure a source of additional revenue (e.g. additional listings).

3.12 Recommendation E.114 outlines the conditions for supplying lists of subscribers (by directories and other means) to other Administrations.

## 4 Public telephone booths

4.1 Public telephone booths should preferably be identified externally with the applicable internationally approved symbols, particularly at locations frequented by tourists.

4.2 In addition, they should be equipped with public telephone directories relative to the areas in which they are located and associated calling instruction booklets as appropriate.

4.3 Public telephone booths should, as necessary, prominently display notices listing exchanges which can be reached without dialling the full national number. Lists of dialling codes, particularly those most frequently used should also be displayed to reduce enquiries to operators to the minimum.

4.4 Public telephone booths should display relevant pictograms and symbols to instruct customers on how to place national and international calls, to obtain assistance from operators, or to place calls to emergency numbers (fire, police, etc.).

4.5 Administrations should preferably display instructional information in more than one language and give careful consideration to the use of several languages for maximum assistance, particularly in call offices and transport terminals where foreign visitors can be expected and so help reduce costly operating assistance services.

4.6 Similarly, instructional information regarding other services provided by the Administration may be posted.

## **5 Instructional information for specific purposes**

5.1 Considering the scope, size and normal availability of public telephone directories, the ease and need of travel by users, the increasing use and reliability of telecommunications and the lack of knowledge on the part of foreign visitors, then personalized instructional information should be made available.

5.2 This generally takes the form of personal *pocket information* issued to new customers, either residence or business, heavy users, or generally available upon request. Such information includes:

- dialling instruction booklets,
- dialling code booklets,
- operating procedure booklets,
- personal telephone directories,
- other telephone guide books, pamphlets or cards.

5.3 While distribution would primarily take place in the country of origin, Administrations should consider making available appropriate foreign information to their customers who plan to visit other countries or who otherwise have a need. This might be arranged and exchanged on a bilateral basis for mutual benefit.

5.4 Careful attention should be directed to publishing instructions in more than one language for as widespread use as possible. The use of appropriate pictograms and symbols of the agreed international design would assist the customer in unfamiliar situations.

5.5 Dialling instruction booklets are published to facilitate the placing of national calls and international calls. Ideally, instructions for both should be in the same booklet and should be essentially the same as provided in public telephone directories.

5.6 Dialling code booklets should similarly list the appropriate codes for national and international calls, in separate sections of the same booklet.

5.7 Operating procedure booklets may be essentially the same as dialling code booklets but include appropriate control procedures for special services which the customer may want to use, preferably of an internationally standardized nature.

5.8 All three such booklets might be combined, where feasible, keeping in mind convenience of use by the customer.

5.9 Personal telephone directories can be particularly useful to users for their notation of particular or frequently called numbers. Administrations could consider the inclusion of a minimal amount of key instructional information.

5.10 Special cards or specialized pamphlets may also be made available to illustrate for example:

- dialling codes or instructions for foreign visitors on how to make national and international calls;
- tones which may be encountered in dialling national or international calls, illustrated by pictograms or internationally standardized symbols;
- use of particular services that are available or whose proper use should be encouraged;
- practical or helpful hints to foreign visitors regarding any aspect of the service;
- guidance to travellers telephoning home from abroad (see Supplement No. 6 at the end of this fascicle).

5.11 Administrations are encouraged to establish and maintain close liaison with other countries' tourist boards to ensure that current information about its services is available to prospective visitors in suitably translated form.

## **6 Instructions by operators or recorded announcements**

6.1 Correct dialling instructions can be given to customers as required in the process of placing a call, by special intercept operators or recorded announcements dedicated to that type of instruction.

6.2 This may be given in more than one language, or the customer directed to an appropriate language operator for assistance. Inferred is special training on the part of the operators.

6.3 Recorded announcement machines may be employed on a public basis, where feasible, to which users could be encouraged to call for instructional information (e.g. demonstration of foreign tones or announcements, etc.).

6.4 To aid in a clearer understanding of the world's telephone system, a verbal announcement used within the various networks should preferably be interleaved with the special information tone (SIT).

*Note* – This tone is internationally standardized and designed to invite a calling subscriber to get in touch with an operator in his country when he cannot understand a message orally received.

6.5 It is paramount that if recorded announcements are used, the words should be chosen with extreme care to avoid customer confusion.

## **7 Specialized instructions**

7.1 Administrations may choose to employ specialized instructions in a formal manner through other media for example:

- educational programmes in elementary or more advanced school curriculums,
- educational programmes and aids for teachers,
- radio broadcasts or television transmissions of instructional information, exclusive of advertising,

- presentation of instructions through newspapers or magazines,
- film presentations to private groups, or to larger public groups in cinemas,
- presentations at local, national or international exhibitions,
- special inserts with customer accounts,
- special leaflets for restricted or wide distribution,
- special classes on customers', or Administration, premises (e.g. PBX or Centrex users, etc.),
- change of number postcards and letterhead stickers for individual subscriber use, etc.

For the training of future users, who may become an increasingly important part of worldwide telecommunications customers, some of the above items may be applicable.

7.2 Some such programmes may be more effective than others and while efficacy may be difficult to determine, evaluation is an important aspect towards optimum instruction at least cost.

## **Recommendation E.121**

### **PICTOGRAMS AND SYMBOLS TO ASSIST USERS OF THE TELEPHONE SERVICE**

#### **1 General**

Pictograms<sup>1)</sup> and symbols are widely used within the telecommunications field, to instruct and aid foreign visitors and inexperienced users in the use of telephone equipment and services. An example is the pictogram of a telephone handset to convey the idea of *telephone* or *telephone number* or perhaps *telephone booth*. An important application of pictograms is in the instructions found in coin telephone booths.

Pictograms have the following advantages:

- they are independent of language,
- they are space saving,
- they may be easily perceived and understood.

Great advantages accrue when the meaning of pictograms becomes common knowledge. It follows that standardization is desirable especially when such standardization can be in conformity with existing standards in other organizations.

#### **1.1 Application**

Administrations may choose to use pictograms instead of, or in addition to, printed instructions or text. Whenever pictograms are used it is desirable that they be in accordance with this Recommendation.

#### **1.2 Specifications**

The styling, size, colour and position of each pictogram is left to the discretion of the Administration. Each pictogram however should bear a perceptual similarity to those shown in this Recommendation.

<sup>1)</sup> A pictogram is defined as a symbol or collection of symbols conveying an idea or message in pictorial form with little or no supporting text.

## 2 Specific recommendations

### 2.1 Pictogram for telephone

A pictogram for *telephone* may be used:

- a) in place of the word *telephone*;
- b) as an adjunct to a telephone number;
- c) to indicate a place where telephone calls can be made.

When such a pictogram is used it should be a representation of a telephone handset. The pictogram given here (Figure 1/E.121) is similar to the one cited in [1] and those commonly found on road traffic signs and in railway stations.

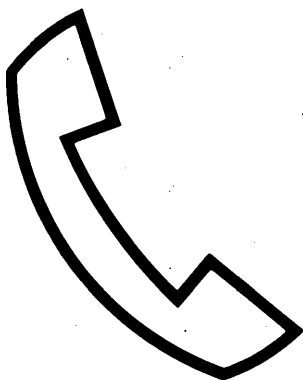


FIGURE 1/E.121

### 2.2 Pictogram for information

A pictogram for information can be used in telephone directories, in lists of relevant telephone numbers shown in telephone booths, in other places where information via the telephone can be given, or in printed information for foreign visitors. It may also be used in association with several telephone (service) numbers. It may be used to draw attention to:

- a) general telephone service information;
- b) information about national or international telephone numbers;
- c) assistance in foreign languages;
- d) information about hotels, theatres, etc.

When such a pictogram is used, it should consist of the letter i (lower case)<sup>2)</sup> as shown in Figure 2/E.121. The symbol may be contained within a suitable frame or border. Since this pictogram is a general reference, it should be associated with appropriate words or other pictograms to show the nature of the information provided at the corresponding telephone number. For example, the pictogram *telephone* for general telephone inquiry and the words "English", "Deutsch", "Français" for assistance in foreign languages.



FIGURE 2/E.121

<sup>2)</sup> NTT (Japan) and AT&T (USA) indicated that they may not be able to introduce the use of this symbol in connection with telephone assistance.

### 2.3 Pictogram for emergency number

In some countries a general emergency number is available to be dialled in all emergency situations. In other countries different telephone numbers are used for each emergency service such as fire, medical or police. Where a pictogram is used to indicate the general emergency number that pictogram should be "SOS"<sup>3)</sup> as shown in Figure 3/E.121. Where no general emergency number exists the symbol may be used to draw attention to the list of emergency numbers.

# SOS

FIGURE 3/E.121

## ANNEX A

(to Recommendation E.121)

### Graphical representation of audible tones

A.1 A graphical representation of audible tones in instructions is recognized as a means, in addition to a verbal description, that could aid telephone users to interpret them correctly during the process of setting up a call. The definition of principles for a graphical representation which would guarantee the maximum aid to users has been studied during the Study Period 1977-1980. Certain experiments designed by Working Party II/2 have been carried out with the participation of the following countries:

Australia, Canada, Denmark, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

A.2 So far, the results are not conclusive in all respects. However, an approach based on the knowledge and experience pertinent to this study and available at the end of the Study Period is described below.

A.3 Audible tones known to exist at the present time in various national networks can be characterized by the following factors:

- temporal structure,
- pitch,
- tone quality or timbre (subjectively felt by the users and related to the spectral complexity),
- loudness.

These four factors should be graphically represented according to the following principles:

#### A.3.1 Temporal structure

This factor should be represented by appropriate blank intervals along a horizontal time axis.

For example:



<sup>3)</sup> At present, AT&T (USA) has no plans to introduce this symbol.

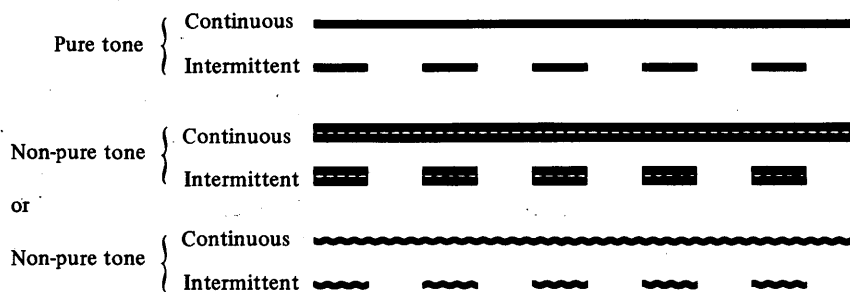
### A.3.2 Pitch variation in a tone

This factor should be represented by the vertical displacement of a linear element above the time axis.



### A.3.3 Tone quality

Pure tones (sinusoidal waves) should be represented by linear elements on a horizontal axis. Non-pure tones should be represented by either two parallel lines or by a wavy line.<sup>4)</sup>



### A.3.4 Loudness variation in the tone

This factor should be represented by variation in the thickness of a linear element.



A.4 Intermittent tones should normally be represented by at least 2 full cycles.

A.5 The same time scale should be used in the representation of all tones in the same figure.

## ANNEX B

(to Recommendation E.121)

### Pictographic instructions for payphones

The problem of drawing up guidelines for the design of pictographic instructions for payphones was first considered by Working Party II/2 during the Study Period 1973-1976. Since then a few Administrations have started various studies on this problem — including laboratory and field trials. Although considerable further work needs to be done, the status of these studies permits a few provisional guidelines to be listed, viz.:

B.1 In each frame of a sequence of pictographic instructions, the entire equipment should be depicted in a realistic way to assist the users in locating and operating the relevant parts of the payphone and, where appropriate, a human hand should be depicted. Pictograms showing parts of the equipment have also been successfully used by some Administrations;

<sup>4)</sup> The circumstances in which either the parallel lines or wavy line presentation may be used to indicate effectively differences in tone quality will be studied during the next Study Period.



B.2 Movements (or certain actions) should be indicated by arrows. It might be advantageous to provide these in different colours;

B.3 Movements, or actions, in a sequence of pictographic instructions, should be labelled by numbers 1, 2, 3, etc. in the appropriate order;

B.4 The complete sequence of instructions should be placed where it would be easily seen by the users and, wherever possible, should be fastened to the body of the equipment.

As an illustration, the example in Figure B-1/E.121 is given.

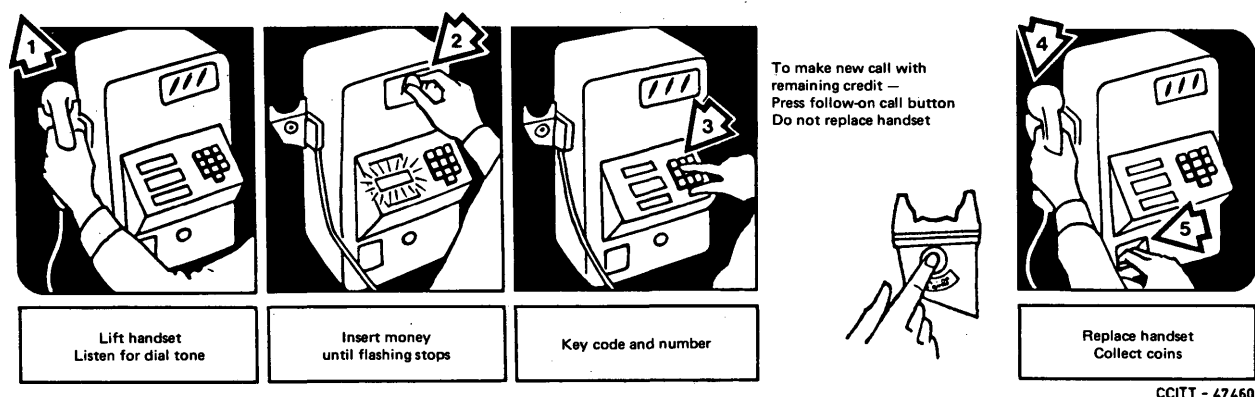


FIGURE B-1/E.121

Example of pictographic instructions

#### Reference

- [1] IEC Publication 417 (1973) 5090-a.

#### Recommendation E.122

### MEASURES TO REDUCE CUSTOMER DIFFICULTIES IN THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE

(Geneva, 1980)

#### 1 General

A common problem in customer dialling in the international automatic telephone service is wrongly dialling the trunk prefix of the country of destination. In the international service, this trunk prefix must not be dialled. The following measures have been tried and proven very effective and are recommended to reduce this problem.

#### 2 Recorded announcement

2.1 It is recommended that, at International Switching Centres (ISCS) where the trunk prefix can be detected, the call should be blocked and automatically routed to a recorded announcement<sup>1)</sup> which would instruct the customer to dial the call again without dialling the trunk prefix.

2.2 An example of such an announcement is: "Please do not dial a zero after the country code when calling this country. Please hang up and try your call again".

<sup>1)</sup> See also Recommendation E.182, § A.2.8.

2.3 The call is blocked and the announcement given from either the outgoing ISC <sup>2)</sup> or the incoming ISC <sup>2)</sup>. The announcement should be in the language of either the originating or terminating country. It is not currently known whether the language of the originating or of the terminating country is most acceptable to the customers <sup>3)</sup>.

2.4 When applying this method at an outgoing ISC, care must be exercised in selecting the countries to which this measure is applied, as the trunk prefix which is to be blocked might be a valid country code for some countries. The employment of this measure should be preceded by a review of the pertinent information including national numbering plans and tests, as well as operator access codes, and by an explanation to the other Administrations involved of the plan to block calls having an erroneous trunk prefix.

### 3 Customer instructions

It is recommended that when Administrations prepare dialling instructions for their customers they emphasize that the trunk prefix should not be dialled in the international automatic telephone service.

## Recommendation E.123

### THE USE AND PRINTING OF SYMBOLS AND SEPARATORS IN NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE NUMBERS

#### 1 General

The statements below apply specifically to the printing of national and international telephone numbers on letterheads, business cards, bills, etc. Regard has been given to the printing of existing telephone directories. It is desirable that in the future the printing of letterheads, etc., and directories should not cause any unnecessary subscriber confusion <sup>1)</sup>.

1.1 The international number should be printed below the national number, with corresponding digits lined up one under the other to facilitate understanding of the composition of the international number as shown in the example in § 1.3 below.

1.2 The words "National" and "International" in the appropriate language should be placed to the left of the national and international numbers, and these should be separated by a horizontal line.

1.3 The word "Telephone" should provisionally be placed to the left of (or above) the national and international numbers (to avoid confusion with other letterhead numbers). Further study is required to suggest an international symbol for the word "Telephone".

<i>Example: Telephone</i>	National	(0607)	123 4567
	International	+22 607	123 4567

(Additional examples are shown in § 6 below.)

<sup>2)</sup> The exact source of the announcements would be any suitable place, although it is preferable in traffic terms to use a source as close to the call origin as possible.

<sup>3)</sup> In using the language of the originating country at an incoming international switching centre, Administrations should beware of using an inappropriate language in cases where calls are routed through a transit country.

<sup>1)</sup> It is also desirable that the printing of other information on letterheads, etc., such as telex and telegraph numbers and postal codes should not cause subscriber confusion with the telephone number.

1.4 If it is desirable to write only the international number, it should be written in the form:

Telephone International +22 607 123 4567.

## 2 Classes of symbols

2.1 There are four classes of symbols in national or international numbers. No symbol should be used in more than one class, nor should any symbol within a class have more than one meaning.

2.2 These classes are:

- diallable symbols (in French: *symboles servant à la composition du numéro*);
- procedural symbols (in French: *symboles opératoires*);
- information symbols (in French: *symboles d'information*);
- spacing symbols (in French: *symboles d'espacement*).

## 3 Diallable symbols

A *diallable* symbol is a symbol which is to be dialled and appears on a telephone set to designate either a finger hole of a dial or a push button of a keyset<sup>2)</sup>. These symbols can be digits, letters, or other signs. Some desirable properties to be considered when selecting diallable symbols are listed in the Annex to this Recommendation.

## 4 Procedural symbols

A *procedural* symbol is a symbol which tells the subscriber how to dial. Such symbols should not appear in a finger hole or on a push button because they are not to be dialled.

4.1 The *international prefix symbol* should be + (plus) and should precede the country code in the international number. It serves to remind the subscriber to dial the international prefix which differs from country to country and also serves to identify the number following as the international telephone number.

4.2 The symbol ( ) (parentheses) should be used to indicate that the digits within the ( ) are not always dialled.

The ( ) should enclose:

- the trunk prefix and trunk code in a national number<sup>3)</sup>,
- the trunk code when the trunk prefix is not in universal use within a country.

This is done to remind the user never to dial the enclosed digits for calls within the same numbering area, but always to dial them for calls between different numbering areas.

The ( ) should not be used in an international number.

4.3 Further study is required to recommend an international symbol to denote an extension number. Provisionally, it is suggested that an abbreviation of the word, "extension", e.g. "text", in the appropriate language be typed or printed after the subscriber number followed by the appropriate digits.

4.4 For a subscriber with multiple numbers reached through automatic search from the main number, only the main number should be printed, without any symbol to denote the existence of the multiple numbers.

<sup>2)</sup> Specific recommendations on the symbol for buttons 11 to 16 of a telephone keyset are contained in Recommendation E.161, § 3.

<sup>3)</sup> It should be noted that certain Administrations, for national purposes, use a hyphen between the trunk code and subscriber number as a substitute for the symbol ( ) parentheses in national numbers.

4.5 For a subscriber with multiple numbers but who does not have automatic search, the symbol / (oblique stroke, solidus or slant) may be used to separate the alternative numbers.

Example (a) <sup>4)</sup>: (0607) 123 4567 / 123 7272 / 627 1876  
(0607) 123 4567 / 393 9844 / 564 1692

To avoid dialling confusion in example (a), it is especially important that there be a space on either side of the symbol /.

When it is desired to abbreviate the alternative numbers and they are consecutive, only the last digit should be shown for the alternative numbers.

Example (b) <sup>4)</sup>: (0607) 123 4567/8/9

To avoid dialling confusion in example (b), it is especially important that there be *no* space on either side of the symbol /.

The general use of / is to indicate a choice when dialling. It may therefore also be used to indicate a choice of prefix codes as, for example, the choice of dialling personal or station calls.

4.6 In the national and international number no symbol should be used to show that a subscriber number is an in-dialling number of a PBX. Where it is desired to indicate the existence of an in-dialling facility within a PBX and to indicate the in-dialling access code the following format <sup>4)</sup> should be recommended:

(0607) 123 ....  
(0607) 1 23 4...

The number of dots (periods) is equal to the number of digits in the extension number of the PBX. The spacing between numbers and dots should conform with national standards.

On letterheads, subscribers could insert their extension numbers in the dotted spaces. Presentation of the main listed number should conform to § 1.3 above.

4.7 *Symbol to indicate the existence of an additional dial tone* <sup>5)</sup>

Some Administrations use one or more additional dial tone responses as procedural elements, after the calling customer obtains access to the public network. Where a symbol is needed to indicate the existence of an additional dial tone, that symbol should be the graphical representation of a full cycle of a sine wave, or a very close approximation to such a representation. Its meaning is to tell the user to wait for the additional dial tone.

Example { Handwritten character: ~  
Typewriter character "tilde": ~

## 5 Information symbols

An information symbol is a symbol associated with the subscriber number describing special features of the subscriber telephone service, e.g. the symbol ∅, where used, indicates that the subscriber has an answering device attached to his telephone [reference should be made to Recommendation E.117, §§ 1a) and 1b)].

<sup>4)</sup> For brevity, the examples shown are for national numbers only. The international numbers are produced by adding the symbol + and country code and omitting the ( ) parentheses and trunk prefix (the 0 in the examples given).

<sup>5)</sup> In many countries, a horizontal line element (-), e.g. a hyphen in North America or a dash in some European countries, is used in national telephone numbers as a spacing character. Therefore, such an element is not available to designate an additional dial tone. Some Administrations, e.g. the Netherlands and the Swedish Administrations, on the other hand, use the dash to indicate an additional dial tone and foresee a continuation of this use during an extended period of time.

5.1 Such symbols are not to be dialled and therefore should not appear in a finger hole or on a push button, nor can such symbols be procedural in instructing the subscriber how to dial.

5.2 Information symbols <sup>6)</sup> should be associated with the word "Telephone". To avoid confusion in dialling, they should not appear either as prefixes or suffixes to the telephone number.

Example: Telephone (0607) 123 4567 or Telephone ∅

∅

(0607) 123 4567

## 6 Spacing symbols

Spacing symbols are symbols which are used solely to separate parts of a telephone number from each other. They cannot be diallable, procedural or information symbols.

6.1 Grouping of digits in a telephone number <sup>7)</sup> should be accomplished by means of spaces <sup>8)</sup> unless an agreed upon explicit symbol (e.g. parentheses or hyphen) is necessary for procedural purposes.

6.2 The major separation among digits in a telephone number (national or international) should occur between trunk code and subscriber number. This separation should therefore always be wider than any other separation within the number.

6.3 If, in the international number, there is need for grouping of digits prior to the subscriber number, the spacing shall occur between the country code and the trunk code.

<sup>6)</sup> It is recognized that in the future there will be a considerable increase in the number of information symbols and that further studies for their standardization are essential and are being carried out.

<sup>7)</sup> Studies on grouping of digits have not yet been completed and recommended groupings are not therefore available. Some commonly used existing groupings are:

Telephone	National	(06) 5432
	International	+39 6 5432
Telephone	National	(071) 78 901
	International	+41 71 78 901
Telephone	National	(0211) 65 43 21
	International	+49 211 65 43 21

<sup>8)</sup> Administrations using dots or hyphens as separators may require an extended period of time to determine the consequences of discontinuing their use.

**Desirable properties of diallable symbols**

This Annex lists some desirable properties to be considered by the CCITT when this body standardizes new diallable symbols. There are a large number of properties which are desirable for such symbols and those indicated below seem particularly relevant. However, their relative importance has not been evaluated, and it is recognized that it may not always be possible to fulfil all these conditions when selecting symbols.

The properties of diallable symbols should be:

**A.1 *Distinct from other diallable symbols***

As used here, "distinct" refers to dissimilarity from other symbols compared with them visually, or aurally. The dissimilarity should be evident in low probability of confusion with other symbols under degraded perceptual conditions.

A.1.1 The symbols should be visually distinct in their designated form as well as in typewritten, handwritten or printed form, including variations which might occur in each.

A.1.2 The symbols should be aurally distinct in naming them in at least the official languages of the ITU.

**A.2 *Widely known name***

The name of the symbol should be as widely known as possible and be constant over as wide a range of population as possible.

**A.3 *Reproducible***

The symbol should be easily reproducible in handwritten and typewritten form.

**A.4 *CCITT-ISO compatible***

The symbol should be one which is given as a member of the CCITT Alphabet No. 5 and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization) standard code for information interchange.

**A.5 *Made up of a single character***

The symbol should not be composed of more than one individually valid symbol; nor should more than one key operation on a typewriter, for example, be required to produce it.

**A.6 *Abstract***

The symbol should not already have intrinsic meaning resulting from other specialized usage.

**A.7 *Immediately recognizable as a diallable character***

The symbol should not be one which is used for procedural or information purposes.

## INQUIRIES AMONG USERS OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE

### Preamble

1 One method of measuring telephone service quality is to conduct inquiries among users to ascertain their opinions of and actual experience with various aspects of the service they use. These inquiries are usually made by means of questionnaires, which are designed to determine the basic sources of user difficulty which may arise when making a call. The difficulty could be the means of obtaining the dialling information, setting up the call and any subsequent aspect, e.g. transmission quality.

To permit comparison and studies of the findings of these inquiries at the international level, it is considered desirable that all countries should use the same types of questionnaire.

2 It is therefore recommended that the following two types of questionnaire should be used:

- a) questionnaire for national subscribers dialling international calls (see Annex A),
- b) questionnaire for visitors from other countries dialling national or international calls (see Annex B).

It is intended that the questionnaires will be completed by staff specially instructed for the interview and not by the telephone user being interviewed. To ensure that this practice will be followed, together with others designed to secure uniformity of use, notes on the intended use are associated with the questionnaires.

The Questionnaire for Foreign Visitors has been arranged so that it can be used for either *national* or *international* calls. It has been specifically related to the *last call* made by the visitor in order to obtain reasonably precise information; only the last few questions relate to the more general or cumulative experience of the telephone user. This does not preclude the use of the form for obtaining the same information on a general experience basis providing the interviewer is suitably instructed and completed questionnaires are annotated in a distinct manner and separated from the *last call* questionnaires.

As the main object of the questionnaires is to provide data which can be compared on an international basis, and used to resolve human factor difficulties, the questions asked will not completely meet the service and marketing department requirements of all Administrations. Administrations are asked to accept this limitation and to use the questionnaires as presented.

Experience in using the Questionnaire for National Subscribers has shown that it is difficult to be highly selective in the choice of class of subjects, e.g. residential/business, frequent user/infrequent user. Generally, however, for the purpose of study of user behaviour and difficulties a cross section of results is most useful *as long as very small samples of any one class of user are avoided*. When an Administration is able to stage a survey with roughly the same number of residential and business users (say a minimum of 200 each), a sufficiently representative breakdown of frequent/infrequent users usually follows without special steps being taken. Care must however be taken with the business section of this sample to balance the interviews reasonably well between PBX operators and extension users.

The Questionnaire is designed to cover all these circumstances save for situations where a person sets up a call for another person and does not participate in the subsequent conversation. In such cases the action to be taken by the interviewer is as shown in the "Notes on the Intended Use of Questionnaires". Similar action may be needed when the Questionnaire for Foreign Visitors is used. If the incidence of such cases is large (say greater than 10%) then Administrations may need to selectively increase the size of the main sample if they wish to obtain a reasonable balance between the number of interviews on the different classes listed above, i.e. residential/business, etc.

Separation and identification of the results for different classes, including the more unusual form where one person sets up the call and another person talks, will be covered in the processing of survey results.

3 Notes on the intended use of Questionnaires follow the list of actual Questionnaires.

4 When an Administration contemplates using, or starts to use, one of these Questionnaires, it should notify the CCITT Secretariat, which in turn will notify the appropriate Rapporteur. The Rapporteur will assist the Administration concerned as necessary and will prepare a contribution on the basis of the results, incorporating corresponding results from other Administrations, if appropriate.

The Secretariat can supply versions of either Questionnaire in English, French, or Spanish where necessary. Administrations will be informed of any modifications to procedures, etc., approved since the publication of the most recent issue of the Recommendation.

In the case of Annex A (national subscribers dialling international calls), a program for computer analysis of data collected from the survey has been developed by the ITU. It is recommended that data be processed by this program through the CCITT Secretariat. To simplify this processing, Administrations are requested to provide the data in a standardized punched card form; the Secretariat will provide the necessary guidelines for punching the cards, together with a list of the appropriate country codes. Normally, the results of computer analysis will be sent both to the Administration concerned and to the Rapporteur. (It has been agreed that the individual countries of origin or destination of the calls treated in surveys will be named in contributions, but that anonymity will be preserved through the use of codes in the event of publication in official CCITT documents, such as the CCITT Book.

For Annex B (visitors from other countries dialling national or international calls), analysis has not yet been programmed for the computer. Administrations should consult with the Rapporteur on the method of analysis and the presentation of results.

*Note* — The data arising from replies to certain questions in these forms are also essential to the work of Study Group XII (Assessment of service transmission quality).



ANNEX A  
(to Recommendation E.125)

## INQUIRIES AMONGST USERS

### Questionnaire for national subscribers dialling international calls

(For details of use, see associated notes following the two questionnaires)

Originating Country .....	Special code (2 digits)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div>	1 2
	Card Serial Number (4 digits)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div>	3 4 5 6

Interviewed by	Visit	1	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	} 7
	Telephone	2	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	

Code

1.0 Do you ever dial international calls to other countries yourself?	YES	NO	
(If no) – ask <i>why not</i> and after answer terminate interview	1	2	
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	
		NO with reason given	} 8
Reason (specify) .....		3	
(If yes) – proceed to questions below.		<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	

←

*In regard to the last international call you dialled:*

2.0 What country did you dial direct?	Special code	2 digits
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin: 0 5px;"></div>
		9 10

3.0 Can you give me the town or telephone number you dialled?	YES	NO	
Insert information .....	1	2	
a) Was the call to a private number?	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	11
b) Was the call to a company? (Business subscriber)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	12
c) Did you dial direct to an extension in a PBX?	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	13

4.0 How long ago?			
4.1 – less than 24 hours	1		
4.2 – one to seven days	2		
4.3 – more than seven days	3		
		} 14	

5.0 Did you have any difficulty in obtaining the telephone number for this call?	YES	NO	
	1	2	
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	15

5.1 Where did you get the number?	International prefix	Country code	Trunk code	Subscriber number
5.2 – official telephone directory	1	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.3 – special (pre-printed) telephone directory	2	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.4 – personal list	3	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.5 – letterhead	4	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.6 – information operator	5	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.7 – friends or business associates	6	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.8 – memory	7	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
5.9 – other (specify) .....	8	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block;"></div>
		} 16	} 17	} 18
			} 19	

←

Code

6.0 Did you have any difficulty in knowing how to make the international call?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 20  
If no, go to 7.0

(If yes) – What difficulty?

- 6.1 – knowing the procedure for making a call 1 ☐ 21  
6.2 – knowing the international prefix 1 ☐ 22  
6.3 – knowing the country code 1 ☐ 23  
6.4 – knowing the trunk code 1 ☐ 24  
6.5 – knowing whether the addressee's number can be dialled 1 ☐ 25  
6.6 – trunk prefix wrongly included 1 ☐ 26  
6.7 – other (specify) ..... ← 1 ☐ 27

7.0 a) Did you have to dial the international number more than once?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 28  
If no, go to 8.0

(If yes) – Why?

- 7.1 Could not understand or was unsure of the tone or voice announcement received 1 ☐ 29  
(If this item is marked, proceed to 7.7 below)  
7.2 – dialled incorrectly 1 ☐ 30  
7.3 – busy tone ; engaged 1 ☐ 31  
7.4 – no reply ; no answer 1 ☐ 32  
7.5 – heard nothing after dialling (for ..... seconds) 1 ☐ 33  
7.6 – other (specify) ..... ← 1 ☐ 34

(If any of items 7.2 - 7.6 are marked, omit 7.7 - 7.18 and go to 7.19)

7.7 b) Did you hear:

- 7.8 – a tone? 1 ☐  
7.9 – a voice announcement? 2 ☐ 41  
7.10 – both? 3 ☐

7.11 c) Did the tone and/or announcement come in

- 7.12 – during dialling? 1 ☐  
7.13 – after dialling? 2 ☐ 42

7.14 d) Could you describe the tone or tell me what the announcement said? .....

No  
Comment comment  
← 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 43

7.15 e) What did you decide to do when you heard that tone and/or voice announcement?

- 7.16 – dialled again 1 ☐  
7.17 – called the operator 2 ☐ 44  
7.18 – other (specify) ..... ← 3 ☐

If marked go to 8.0

7.19 f) How long did you wait before dialling again?

- 7.20 – less than one minute 1 ☐  
7.21 – one to five minutes 2 ☐ 45  
7.22 – more than five minutes 3 ☐

Code

8.0 Did the person who answered use a language you did not understand?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 46 ←

(If yes) — What did you do about it?

- 8.1 — disconnected and dialled the operator 1 ☐  
8.2 — flashed the operator 2 ☐  
8.3 — dialled again later 3 ☐  
8.4 — other (specify) ..... ← 4 ☐ 47

9.0 In addition to setting-up the call did you converse over the connection?

If reply is "yes" then ask:

Which of these four words comes closest to describing the quality of the connection during conversation?

- 9.1 — excellent 1 ☐  
9.2 — good 2 ☐  
9.3 — fair 3 ☐  
9.4 — poor 4 ☐ 48

If reply to 9.0 is "no" go to 11.0

10.0 Did you or the person you were talking to have any difficulty in talking or hearing over that connection?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 49

(If answer is "yes") probe for nature of difficulty, but without suggesting possible types of difficulty, and copy down answers verbatim: e.g. "Could you describe the difficulty a little more?"

.....  
.....

At end of interview, categorize the answers in terms of the items below:

- 10.1 — low volume 1 ☐ 50  
10.2 — noise or hum 1 ☐ 51  
10.3 — distortion 1 ☐ 52  
10.4 — variations in level, cutting on and off 1 ☐ 53  
10.5 — crosstalk 1 ☐ 54  
10.6 — echo 1 ☐ 55  
10.7 — complete cut off 1 ☐ 56  
10.8 — other (specify) ..... ← 1 ☐ 57

Could you give the following additional information

11.0 What type of telephone set did you use for that call?

- 11.1 — rotary dial 1 ☐ 58  
11.2 — push button 1 ☐ 59  
11.3 — repertory dialler (type) ..... 1 ☐ 60  
11.4 — coin box 1 ☐ 61  
11.5 — loud-speaking telephone 1 ☐ 62

Code

12.0 *Approximately how many international calls do you make per month?*

- 12.1 — 1 or less  
12.2 — 2 to 5  
12.3 — 6 to 10  
12.4 — 11 or more

1	
2	
3	
4	

63

13.0 *How many different countries did you call during the preceding month?*

2 digits

--	--

(Insert leading zero if number less than 10)

64 65

13.1 *Approximately how many different international numbers do you call?*

- 13.2 — 1 to 5  
13.3 — 6 to 10  
13.4 — 11 to 19  
13.5 — 20 or more

1	
2	
3	
4	

66

14.0 *Are there any other comments you would like to make about international subscriber dialling?*  
(Specify) .....

No  
Comment comment

← 1 

--

 2 

--

 67

15.0 *What do you find most difficult in dialling international calls?*  
(Specify) .....

← 1 

--

 2 

--

 68

16.0 *Are you:*

YES NO

16.1 a) *a business subscriber?*

1 

--

 2 

--

 69

(If yes) Are you primarily:

- 16.2 — *the person mainly responsible for telecommunications in your firm?*  
16.3 — *the PBX operator?*  
16.4 — *a secretary?*  
16.5 — *an extension user? (other than 16.2 or 16.4)*

1	
2	
3	
4	

70

16.6 b) *a residential subscriber?*

1 

--

 2 

--

 71

16.7 c) *other user? (Specify) .....*

No  
Comment comment

← 1 

--

 2 

--

 72

**Questionnaire for visitors from other countries dialling national or international calls**

(For details of use see associated notes following the questionnaire)

Originating country .....

Special code (3 digits) 

--	--	--

  
1 2 3

**Card serial number (4 digits)**

4	5	6	7

*Code*

**Special code**  
**3 digits**

1.0 *In which country do you live?* .....

8	9	10

1.1 *In which country do you make most of your telephone calls?*

11 12 13

2.0 *Have you visited our country before?*

YES NO

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 14

If no, go to 3.0

*How many times?*

2,1 — once

$$\begin{array}{l} 1 \square \\ 2 \square \\ 3 \square \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 1 \square \\ 2 \square \\ 3 \square \end{array}} \right\} 15$$

2.2 — 2 to 5 times

2.3 – more than 5 times

### 3.0 *Do you understand our languages?*

### 3.1 – well

### 3.2 – fair

3.3 – not at all

$$\begin{array}{l} 1 \square \\ 2 \square \\ 3 \square \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 1 \square \\ 2 \square \\ 3 \square \end{array}} \right\} 16$$

4.0 *Did you yourself dial any telephone calls in this country?*

YES. NO

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 17

If yes, go to 5.0

(If no), ask *why not* and terminate interview, indicate reason below.

4.1 – did not know how to make a call

4.2 – no need to make a call

4.3 – my calls were placed by somebody else

4.4 – other reasons (specify) .....

$$\begin{array}{l} 1 \square \\ 2 \square \\ 3 \square \\ 4 \square \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 1 \square \\ 2 \square \\ 3 \square \\ 4 \square \end{array}} \right\} 18$$

5.0 *Was this visit the first time you had experience with this country's telephone system?*

YES NO

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 19

6.0 *Approximately how many calls did you dial during this visit?*

6.1 – 1

6.2 – 2 to 5

6.3 — 6 or more

National		Inter- national	
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	

## Code

7.0 Was the last call you dialled a national or international call? 1 ☐ National 2 ☐ International 22

7.1 (If international) – To which country did you make the call?  
(Specify) ..... Special code 3 digits  
23 24 25

7.2 How long ago is it since you made this call?

7.3 – less than 24 hours 1 ☐ 26  
7.4 – one to seven days 2 ☐  
7.5 – more than seven days 3 ☐

8.0 Where did you get the number?

8.1 – official telephone directory 1 ☐  
8.2 – special (pre-printed) telephone directory 2 ☐  
8.3 – personal list 3 ☐  
8.4 – letterhead 4 ☐ 27  
8.5 – information operator 5 ☐  
8.6 – friends or business associates 6 ☐  
8.7 – memory 7 ☐  
8.8 – other (specify) ..... 8 ☐

9.0 Did you have any difficulty in knowing how to make a call?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 28  
If no, go to 10.0

(If yes) – What difficulty?

9.1 – knowing the procedure for making the call 1 ☐ 29  
(Go to 9.5 if the call is national)  
9.2 – knowing the international prefix 1 ☐ 30  
9.3 – knowing the country code 1 ☐ 31  
9.4 – trunk prefix wrongly included 1 ☐ 32  
9.5 – knowing the trunk code 1 ☐ 33  
9.6 – knowing whether the addressee's number can be dialled 1 ☐ 34  
9.7 – obtaining information for addressee's number 1 ☐ 35  
9.8 – other (specify) ..... 1 ☐ 36

10.0 a) Did you have to dial the number more than once?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 37  
If no, go to 11.0

(If yes) – Why?

10.1 – could not understand or was unsure of the tone or voice announcement received. 1 ☐ 38

(If this item is marked proceed to 10.7 below.)

10.2 – dialled incorrectly 1 ☐ 39  
10.3 – busy tone; engaged 1 ☐ 40  
10.4 – no reply; no answer 1 ☐ 41  
10.5 – heard nothing after dialling (for ..... seconds) 1 ☐ 42  
10.6 – other (specify) ..... 1 ☐ 43

Code

(If any of items 10.2 - 10.6 are marked, omit 10.7 - 10.18 and go to 11.0)

10.7 b) Did you hear:

10.8 — a tone?

10.9 — a voice announcement?

10.10 — both?

1	<input type="checkbox"/>	} 50
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	

10.11 c) Did the tone and/or announcement come in:

10.12 — during dialling?

10.13 — after dialling?

1	<input type="checkbox"/>	} 51
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	

10.14 d) Could you describe the tone or tell me what the announcement said?

(Specify) .....

No  
Comment comment

← 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 52

10.15 e) What did you decide to do when you heard that tone signal and/or voice announcement?

10.16 — dialled again

10.17 — called operator

10.18 — other (specify) .....

1	<input type="checkbox"/>	} 53
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	

11.0 When the call was established, did the person who answered use a language you did not understand?

(If yes) — What did you do about it?

11.1 — disconnected and called the operator

11.2 — flashed the operator

11.3 — dialled again later

11.4 — other (specify) .....

1	<input type="checkbox"/>	} 55
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 54  
If no, go to 12.0

12.0 In addition to setting-up the call did you converse over the connection?

If reply is "yes" then ask:

Which of these four words comes closest to describing the quality of the connection during conversation?

12.1 — excellent

12.2 — good

12.3 — fair

12.4 — poor

1	<input type="checkbox"/>	} 56
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	

If reply to 12.0 is "no" go to 14.0.

13.0 Did you or the person you were talking to have any difficulty in talking or hearing over that connection?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 57

Code

(If answer is "yes") probe for the nature of difficulty, but without suggesting possible types of difficulty and copy down answers verbatim: e.g. "Could you describe the difficulty a little more?"

.....

.....

At end of interview, categorize the answers in terms of the items below:

- 13.1 — low volume 1 ☐ 58
- 13.2 — noise or hum 1 ☐ 59
- 13.3 — distortion 1 ☐ 60
- 13.4 — variations in level, cutting on and off 1 ☐ 61
- 13.5 — crosstalk 1 ☐ 62
- 13.6 — echo 1 ☐ 63
- 13.7 — complete cut off 1 ☐ 64
- 13.8 — other (specify) ..... ← 1 ☐ 65

→ 14.0 Have you used a coin telephone in our country?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 66

14.1 (If yes) Did you have any difficulty in knowing how to use it?

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 67

(If yes, probe non-directively to determine the nature of the difficulty.)

No

Comment comment

(Specify) ..... ←

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 68

15.0 Have you used our directory to look up a number or for information on the use of the telephone?

YES NO  
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 69

15.1 (If yes) Did you have any difficulty finding what you wanted?

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 70

(If yes, probe non-directively to determine the nature of the difficulty.)

No

Comment comment

(Specify) ..... ←

1 ☐ 2 ☐ 71

16.0 Are there any other comments or suggestions you would like to make about the telephone service in this country?

16.1 — In general? (Specify) .....

← 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 72

16.2 — Based on your first few calls?

(Specify) .....

← 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 73



## NOTES ON INTENDED USE OF QUESTIONNAIRES

(Recommendation E.125)

### 1 General

These notes apply to both types of questionnaire, i.e.:

- a) Questionnaire for national subscribers dialling international calls.
- b) Questionnaire for visitors from other countries dialling national or international calls.

Both questionnaires have been designed for face-to-face interviews or for interview by telephone. *They are not a suitable form* to be passed direct to a telephone user by hand or by post for them to fill in personally.

### 2 Use of questionnaires

With the above in mind the following points should be adhered to in order that valid comparisons may be made at an international level.

2.1 The interviews will need to be conducted by a trained interviewer capable of clearly understanding the various technical terms used in the items in order to categorize the interviewee's replies, which may be very simply or vaguely expressed. In certain questions he or she may need to probe for clarity without suggesting or prompting answers.

2.2 In the event of the questionnaire having to be translated *for use by the interviewer* into languages other than English, French or Spanish, i.e. the languages in which the CCITT Secretariat issues copies of the questionnaires, care must be exercised to avoid any change of meaning of the questions.

2.3 In conducting the interview, the order of questions and the precise wording should be followed, i.e. the interviewer should avoid re-expressing a question in his own words.

2.4 It is intended that *only the questions in italics* should be asked by the interviewer. The items in lower case type are to be used by the interviewer to categorize the answers.

In certain questions the number of categories is specifically limited in order to avoid confusion on the part of the interviewer or for other reasons. In such cases a category shown as "-Other (specify)..." is provided for entry of the infrequent or unusual reply. Examples of replies which would be classified in this manner are:

- a) Under 7.0 (Annex A) or 10.0 (Annex B)  
"I dialled correctly but reached a wrong number."
- b) Under 10.0 (Annex A) or 13.0 (Annex B)  
"We had a double connection" or "A third party was on the line."  
"The conversation was cut-off in one direction."  
"We experienced transmission delay within our conversation."  
"Our speech was clipped."  
"My own voice (speech) was loud in my telephone receiver."

These latter forms of impairment are some of the many arising from propagation time, echo suppressors and local sidetone in unusually difficult circumstances, which cannot be individually listed on the questionnaires in view of the frequency of their occurrence.

2.5 When filling in the questionnaires, all answers should be indicated by a mark e.g. a cross in the box provided, and not by manuscript entries except where specifically asked for. Similarly, the interviewer must not use any of the numerical codes associated with the boxes on the questionnaires as an alternative to a simple mark, the numerical codes being provided for simplification of the subsequent coding of responses to questions.

Where manuscript entries are required, these should be written neatly and clearly, bearing in mind the possibility that a person unfamiliar with the language may have to read and translate them.

The following boxes should be left blank by the interviewer:

– *Annex A Questionnaires*

boxes 1 – 2 (special code <sup>1)</sup> for originating country), 3 – 6 (serial number) and 9 – 10 (special code <sup>1)</sup> of country dialled);

– *Annex B Questionnaires*

boxes 1 – 3 (special code <sup>1)</sup> for originating country), 4 – 7 (serial number) and 8 – 10, 11 – 13 and 23 – 25 (special codes <sup>1)</sup>).

The boxes should be subsequently completed within the Administration by a responsible person (Coder) having access to the confidential list of special country codes <sup>1)</sup> and a single block of serial numbers to cover all the questionnaires which may originate from a number of interviewers. The confidential list of special country codes <sup>1)</sup>, together with a set of “coding instructions”, may be obtained from the CCITT Secretariat.

2.6 As far as possible, all the questions should be asked; however, in the rare event of embarrassment occurring, for example with the use of Question 1.0 and 1.1 on the foreign visitor questionnaire (Annex B) these should be omitted.

Similarly, under Question 3.0 (Annex A), where the town or telephone number dialled is requested, unless Administrations need to consider the information for national purposes, the question could be omitted as the responses are not used in subsequent processing for CCITT purposes. Questions 3a, 3b and 3c should however still be asked.

2.7 If, under Question 7.0 (Annex A): “Did you have to dial the international number more than once?” a customer replies “Yes” and on being asked “Why?” he *draws specific attention* to the fact that he had to make several repeated attempts, the number of attempts should be specifically entered under 7.0 as follows:

... attempts, repeated during ... minutes. The subscriber *should not be asked* if he had to make more than one repeated attempt.

2.8 If, under Question 7.0 (Annex A) or 10.0 (Annex B) an interviewee in reply to the sub-question “Why?” used the term “congestion tone” or “equipment engaged tone” this reply should be categorized under item 7.6 (Annex A) or 10.6 (Annex B) “-Other (specify)”. His attention should not be drawn to these terms, the distinction between them and the term “busy tone (subscriber engaged)” unless it is the practice in your Administration specifically to encourage subscribers to make such a distinction.

2.9 If, under Question 7 (Annex A) or 10.0 (Annex B), a response from the interviewee has to be categorized under item 7.5 (Annex A) or 10.5 (Annex B) – “heard nothing after dialling” he should be asked if he is able to *estimate for how long*. The information should be entered as follows:

7.5 (Annex A) or 10.5 (Annex B) – heard nothing after dialling (for ... seconds).

The treatment of responses given under § 2.7 and § 2.9 above is detailed in the “coding instructions”. Gaps in the numbering scheme associated with the questionnaire “boxes”, and usually shown to the right of the boxes, account for codes reserved for this specific purpose.

---

<sup>1)</sup> For security reasons, these special codes differ from the country codes defined in Recommendation E.160.

## CHOICE OF THE MOST USEFUL AND DESIRABLE SUPPLEMENTARY TELEPHONE SERVICES

(Geneva, 1980)

### 1 General

The best choice of a supplementary service to be introduced depends basically on the individual situation of a country. This Recommendation only gives guidelines which should be carefully appraised by the respective Administration.

It is suggested that a choice might be made from services which are defined in the list of Supplementary Services (see Supplement No. 1 at the end of this fascicle).

The experience gained with these services by Administrations which have already introduced the relevant service is given in the form of remarks and market data within this list.

### 2 Items to be considered in choosing the most useful and acceptable supplementary service

#### 2.1 Marketability

##### 2.1.1 Strength of customer's needs

- How intense is customer's need for the service?
- Does the service really solve the customer's problem?

##### 2.1.2 Expected market size

- How many users can be expected?
- Are substitute products or services available?
- Will there be a market restriction caused by competition?

##### 2.1.3 Customer's acceptance from the human factors point of view

- Intelligibility of the context of the service.
- Procedures affecting easy understanding, easy handling and easy memorizing.

##### 2.1.4 Customer's price sensitivity

- Expected limit of charges to be applied for the individual service or for the most common package of services, to be used by the average subscriber.

A reference might be the monthly rate of charges applied on normal telephone service.

##### 2.1.5 Cost/benefit ratio from the Administration's point of view

#### 2.2 Provisioning aspects

##### 2.2.1 Technical requirements

- Will the present network be affected by traffic overload caused by the new service?

##### 2.2.2 Regulatory consequences

- Conflicts within present regulations.
- Problems concerning privacy protection.

##### 2.2.3 Charging aspects

- Charging mode (e.g. per use or rental).

##### 2.2.4 International implications

### 3 Basic realisation aspects

Three different technical solutions may be envisaged to make supplementary services available to subscribers:

- 1) additional or modified software and/or hardware of public networks (excluding terminals),
- 2) installation of special telephone terminals,
- 3) the combination of solutions 1 and 2.

As a guideline, the following aspects may be considered:

- Some services can only be realized by solution No. 1 or 3. In those cases solution No. 3 will offer a better quality of service to subscribers because of the possibility of improved handling. Such an improvement might be achieved by applying dedicated push-buttons, visual indication elements, user guidance by pictograms and symbols, text displays, etc.
- If there is only a traditional electromechanical system available, solution No. 2 may be the only economic way to realize some supplementary services (e.g. abbreviated dialling, number repetition).
- If the available system and the type of service allows free choice between the three solutions, the following aspects apply:
  - solution No. 1 gives full flexibility in adapting services to subscriber needs;
  - solution No. 3 may improve the handling;
  - solution No. 2 bears the same advantages to the user as solution No. 3 and does not require special system features.

### Recommendation E.131

#### SUBSCRIBER CONTROL PROCEDURES FOR SUPPLEMENTARY TELEPHONE SERVICES

### 1 General

1.1 Many Administrations are planning to introduce supplementary telephone services which are likely to be viable only if controlled by the user (a list of possible supplementary telephone services is given in Supplement No. 1 at the end of this fascicle). It is therefore necessary to consider means of providing users with procedures by which such control can be achieved. The purpose of this Recommendation is to prevent an undesirable proliferation, in various countries, of subscriber control procedures for such services. Descriptions are given below of three control procedures schemes now in use or in various stages of evolution. Guidelines are offered to Administrations planning to offer subscriber controlled supplementary services. Reference is made to Annex A for a glossary of terms used in this Recommendation.

1.2 It is recognized that not all aspects of all supplementary services will affect the international telephone service, but a degree of international coordination is considered necessary because:

- a) the same or similar supplementary services will exist on national and international networks; it is desirable to have similar control procedures for both applications;
- b) a supplementary service which is only national now may be international in the future; in that case changes in control procedures might be impossible or expensive;
- c) subscribers who travel or move will be less inconvenienced if control procedures for supplementary services do not change from one country to another;

- d) compatibility between control procedures for telephone services and simple parallel end-to-end data transmission is highly desirable, because the same telephone instrument is used in both cases;
- e) standardized control procedures make possible lower equipment and customer instruction costs.

1.3 Access to individual services requires that the supplementary service numbering plan have a sufficient capacity to meet all reasonable future needs; control of the services requires the ability to define functional requirements to the system.

The introduction of push-button telephones providing signals in addition to the normal decimal range (0-9) offers a means of providing the necessary function signals. Since the 12-button instrument is likely to be used by most subscribers, only two additional non-numerical signals will be available for control purposes. Study therefore has been directed towards evolving schemes for control procedures which are acceptable both from the human factors and technical aspects and do not require more than two non-numerical signals.

1.4 The same push-button telephone set that is used in dedicated telephone networks may be used as a subscriber instrument in service integrated networks. It is desirable that in this case the control procedures for a given supplementary telephone service still apply.

Where the normal 12-button telephone set is also used for services other than telephony, e.g. for data, video-telephone, etc., the control procedures used for these services should be compatible with the control procedures used for supplementary telephone services.

## 2 Schemes for control procedures

Recognizing that:

- the CCITT has not as yet recommended a unique scheme of subscriber control procedures for supplementary telephone services;
- the CCITT is still studying such control procedures;
- further proliferation of schemes is undesirable because this would result in subscriber confusion, less efficient use of the telephone network and might make it more difficult to work towards an optimum scheme;

it is recommended that:

- Administrations contemplating the introduction of services which require new control procedures join actively with the ongoing study;
- Administrations wishing to adopt a scheme of subscriber control procedures should apply one of those detailed below to the maximum extent feasible rather than establish a new scheme.

## 3 Description and analysis of code schemes for supplementary telephone services

### 3.1 General

3.1.1 Three code schemes for supplementary telephone services, currently in use or under study will be briefly described and analyzed. They are:

- 1) AT&T code scheme (USA);
- 2) CEPT code scheme (Europe);
- 3) NTT code scheme (Japan).

3.1.2 It is intended that Recommendation E.131 should be reviewed when experience of the three code schemes is available. It may then be possible to determine if one of them, or perhaps a fourth which incorporates the best features of all three, is to be preferred.

3.1.3 These schemes are still evolving and are liable to changes in details as study progresses or experience is gained. The information presented is an outline only and presents the position at a point in time when the Recommendation is published. Administrations considering the implementation of supplementary services requiring control procedures should approach the appropriate Administration or authority to seek detailed and up-to-date information.

### 3.2 Description of the code schemes

3.2.1 The information sent by the subscriber to the exchange for the control of a service is made up of a number of basic functional elements, some or all of which may appear explicitly in a particular message. These basic functional elements are (see the glossary in Annex A):

- 1) mode or type of communication identification,
- 2) access to supplementary services,
- 3) service identification,
- 4) function identification,
- 5) supplementary information,
- 6) block separation,
- 7) message suffix.

3.2.2 The mode or type of communication identification element is unlikely to be used for telephone services and allocation of codes for this purpose within these schemes is tentative. This element is therefore excluded from consideration for the present.

3.2.3 The main differences between the three code schemes are in the methods used to encode the various functional elements and the order in which they must be presented. In all code schemes a separate code is used for the dialling of abbreviated numbers.

3.2.4 For each of the three code schemes, Table 1/E.131 gives the format of the information sent by the subscriber to the exchange:

- i) without supplementary information,
- ii) with one block of supplementary information,
- iii) for the dialling of abbreviated numbers.

In the Table 1/E.131, the digits below each message identify the functional elements as listed in § 3.2.1 above.

TABLE 1/E.131

#### AT&T

i) Information Element No.	* or 11 2	NN 3 and 4			
ii) Information Element No.	* or 11 2 and 4	NN 3 and 4	SDT	SI 5	(#) 7
iii) Abbreviated dialling	N(N)	(#)			

#### CEPT

i) Information Element No.	* or # 2 and 4	NN(N) 3	# 7		
ii) Information Element No.	* or # 2 and 4	NN(N) 3	* φ 6	SI 5	# 7
iii) Abbreviated dialling or	N(N) * *	# N(N)			

#### NTT

i) Information Element No.	1 or # 2	NN 3	(SDT N) 4	(#) 7	
ii) Information Element No.	1 or # 2	NN 3	(SDT N) 4	(*) 6	SI 5
iii) Abbreviated dialling	*	NN			(#) 7

For φ, see § 3.2.5 (element 6, CEPT).

The symbols used in Table 1/E.131 are as follows:

- N = a digit;
- SI = supplementary information;
- SDT = second dial tone;
- (...) = not always used. For detailed explanations, see § 3.2.5 below;
- \* = "star" button of telephone set as defined in Recommendation E.161;
- # = "square" button of telephone set as defined in Recommendation E.161.

3.2.5 In the three code schemes the basic functional elements are realized in the following way:

*Access to supplementary services (element 2)*

AT&T: access prefix \*. (Customers are permitted to dial the digits 11 in place of \*.)

CEPT: service code prefix \* or #.

NTT: prefix digit 1 for services available from both dial and push-button telephones, prefix # for services available from push-button telephones only.

*Service identification (element 3)*

AT&T: a two-digit service code that is also used to indicate the function: codes 72-79.

CEPT: two-digit (or exceptionally, three digit) service codes beginning with 1-9 and 0 are reserved for CEPT allocation in both PABX and public exchange fields.

NTT: two-digit service codes.

*Function identification (element 4)*

AT&T: the function is expressed in the service code, different functions for the same service use consecutive codes.

CEPT: service code prefix \* : activation and registration;  
service code prefix # : deactivation and erasure.

NTT: a numerical function code that is only required for certain services. (If a function code is needed, the subscriber is informed by means of a dial tone).

0 = deactivation,

1 = activation,

2 = registration.

*Block separation (element 6)*

AT&T: no block separation required.

CEPT: the standard CEPT control procedure will assume the use of a block separator \* after the service code and between blocks of supplementary information. As a national option, the deletion of the block separator after the service code is allowed; however, if in this case the subscriber dials a block separator after the service code, the exchange should accept the message.

NTT: the block separator \* may be used between the function code and the first block of supplementary information, and between successive blocks of supplementary information for push-button telephones only.

*Message suffix (element 7)*

AT&T: the message suffix # may be replaced by a time-out.

CEPT: the message suffix # is mandatory.

NTT: the message suffix # is used for push-button telephones only.

*Abbreviated dialling*

AT&T: abbreviated numbers: 2-9 and 20-49 available.

CEPT: N(N) # abbreviated numbers: 0-9 and 00-99 available;  
\* \* N(N) abbreviated numbers: 0-9 or 00-99 available.

NTT: abbreviated numbers: 00-99 available.

### 3.3 *Features of each of the code schemes*

The features of each of the code schemes compared with one or both of the other two are given below.

#### 3.3.1 *AT&T code scheme*

- 1) The \* symbol is used for access to supplementary services.
- 2) Control procedures from rotary dial and push-button telephones are compatible.
- 3) The messages sent by the subscriber to the exchange are short.
- 4) Some two-digit codes have been reserved so as to permit three-digit (or longer) service codes to be introduced in the future without changes in the existing service codes.
- 5) The message suffix is not essential.
- 6) One, two and more digit abbreviated numbers are possible without the need to use different initial digits.

#### 3.3.2 *CEPT code scheme*

- 1) When only prefixes are used, the telephone numbering plan is not influenced by the code scheme for supplementary services.
- 2) When only prefixes are used, exchange logic is simplified.
- 3) When only prefixes are used, the use of similar control procedures in PABXs and the public network is facilitated.
- 4) The abbreviated dialling numbering plan is divorced from the service code numbering plan and does not impose restrictions on it.
- 5) The service code remains the same irrespective of the function required.
- 6) Each important function is defined by a unique prefix.
- 7) Other prefixes are available for new service functions.
- 8) A mandatory message suffix avoids the need for time-out, fixed message length or complex programming.
- 9) When the message suffix method for abbreviated dialling is used, one, two and more digit abbreviated numbers are possible without the need to use different initial digits.

#### 3.3.3 *NTT code scheme*

- 1) The use of a prefix simplifies exchange logic.
- 2) The use of a prefix facilitates the use of similar control procedures in PABXs and the public network.
- 3) Other prefixes are available for future use.
- 4) A measure of compatibility between the control procedures from rotary dial and push-button telephones is possible.
- 5) The abbreviated dialling numbering plan is divorced from the service code numbering plan and does not impose restrictions on it.
- 6) The service code remains the same irrespective of the function required.
- 7) Each important function is defined by a unique function code.
- 8) Ten function codes are available.
- 9) Allocating a function code after a service code makes it possible to separate basic switching functions from supplementary service processing functions. This facilitates the application of new services to an existing old-type exchange.
- 10) The control procedures are similar to the control procedures in the NTT end-to-end communication services.
- 11) The function code can be deleted if not required.



ANNEX A  
(to Recommendation E.131)

**Glossary of terms**

This glossary gives the meanings currently allocated to various terms to facilitate the study and evaluation of control procedures. They are subject to review as the code schemes evolve.

**A.1 supplementary telephone service**

*F: service téléphonique supplémentaire*

*S: servicio telefónico suplementario*

Any service provided by the telephone network in addition to the fundamental telephone service.

**A.2 control procedure**

*F: procédure de commande*

*S: procedimiento de control*

A method in which information is exchanged in a predetermined forward order and backward order between subscriber and exchange to effect control of a service.

**A.3 command**

*F: commande*

*S: instrucción (de control)*

A single specific manipulation at the subscriber set causing transmission of a signal which specifically indicates the manipulation to the exchange. For certain control procedures either one single command or a succession of commands are required.

**A.4 character**

*F: caractère*

*S: carácter*

A single specific symbol, number or letter used to designate the diallable signal caused by a command.

**A.5 message**

*F: message*

*S: mensaje*

A defined entity of information from the subscriber to the exchange pertaining to a call or a control operation for a service sent in one sequence over the signalling medium. A message may consist of one or more characters transmitted in one or more blocks.

**A.6 code**

*F: code*

*S: código*

One character or a sequence of characters forming a part, or the whole, of a message with a specific meaning.

**A.7 mode or type of communication identification**

*F: identification du type ou du mode de la communication*

*S: identificación del tipo o del modo de la comunicación*

Information used to give an instruction to the switching equipment to select the required network or mode of communication, for example in the use of a multifunction terminal (video-telephone, 48 kbit/s wideband switched-network service, etc.).

**A.8 access to supplementary services**

*F: accès aux services supplémentaires*

*S: acceso a servicios suplementarios*

Information used to instruct the switching equipment that the associated information relates to a supplementary service.

**A.9 service identification**

*F: identification de service*

*S: identificación de servicio*

Information designating a supplementary service.

**A.10 function identification**

*F: identification de fonction*

*S: identificación de función*

Information indicating the type or types of process to be applied to the service.

**A.11 block separation**

*F: séparation des blocs*

*S: separación de bloques*

Information indicating that the next character is the first character of a block of supplementary information.

**A.12 supplementary information**

*F: information supplémentaire*

*S: información suplementaria*

Any information, except the mode or type of communication identification, access to supplementary services, service identification, function identification, block separation and message suffix, which is required to be sent by the subscriber to the exchange for the performance of a control operation. The supplementary information may consist of one or more blocks.

**A.13 service code**

*F: code de service*

*S: código de servicio*

A numerical code designating a supplementary service.

**A.14 service code prefix**

*F: préfixe de code de service*

*S: prefijo de código de servicio*

A non-numerical code preceding the service code and indicating the type or types of process to be applied to the service.

**A.15 function code**

*F: code de fonction*

*S: código de función*

A code indicating the type or types of process to be applied to the service.

**A.16 block separator**

*F: séparateur de blocs*

*S: separador de bloques*

The character indicating that the next character is the first of a block of supplementary information.

#### A.17 message suffix

*F: suffixe de message*

*S: sufijo de mensaje*

The character indicating the end of the message.

#### A.18 abbreviated number

*F: numéro abrégé*

*S: número abreviado*

The numerical code sent by a caller using the Abbreviated Dialling Service which identifies the telephone number of the party to whom he wishes to be connected.

#### A.19 abbreviated dialling prefix

*F: préfixe de numérotation abrégée*

*S: prefijo de marcación abreviada*

The non-numerical code indicating that the information following is an abbreviated number.

### ANNEX B

(to Recommendation E.131)

During the Study Period 1977-80, an international laboratory experiment comparing subscriber performance using two of the recommended code schemes and a previous code scheme of AT&T, which was defined in Volume II.2 of the *Orange Book*, was carried out under the auspices of Working Party II/2 (Human Factors). The experiment was conducted in five countries, Canada, Japan, Sweden, the United Kingdom and the United States of America. In the experiment, a sample of subscribers were brought into the laboratory and asked to carry out a number of tasks involving the use of three supplementary services. These tasks were carried out using a pushbutton telephone connected to a simulated telephone exchange. A different group of subscribers was tested using each of the code schemes. Errors committed while carrying out the tasks and the time required to complete them were recorded.

The results of this experiment revealed that there are no large differences in subscriber performance using the three code schemes. The experimental results did, however, reveal rather large differences among tasks. Those tasks that required entry of supplementary information blocks produced higher error rates. This suggests that guidance announcements may be required to help subscribers at each step in complex control procedures. However, it should be pointed out that prior to carrying out the tasks only a brief explanation of the required manipulations was given. It would be desirable for experienced users to be able to override guidance announcements by dialling. One particular task, ordering an alarm call, produced quite high error rates in the entry of the time of day. These errors resulted from the use of a 24 hours clock format for entry of this information. This result suggests that a specific positive recorded announcement with supplementary information may be required to give the subscriber feedback on this point.

#### Recommendation E.132

### STANDARDIZATION OF ELEMENTS OF CONTROL PROCEDURES FOR SUPPLEMENTARY TELEPHONE SERVICES

(Geneva, 1980)

#### 1 General

1.1 CCITT Recommendation E.131 describes, in the form of code schemes, three subscriber control procedures for supplementary telephone services. In order to avoid undesirable proliferation of different types of control procedures, it recommends that Administrations wishing to make supplementary telephone services available to their subscribers should choose one of the three code schemes.

1.2 Each of the three code schemes requires the subscriber to send information to the telecommunication system to which he is connected, in a set format and in response to feedback from the system. Certain component parts of the information sent to the system, such as the message suffix, block separators, tone signals and the like, may be considered to be the necessary *elements* involved in the successful operation of supplementary services.

1.3 In order to minimize confusion to foreign visitors, and maximize the benefits that accrue from using elements of known meaning, it is desirable to standardize the usage of elements of codes schemes whenever possible, in particular those elements common to all three code schemes.

## 2 Specific recommendation

2.1 It is recommended that the element known as "message suffix" <sup>1)</sup> should be indicated by the symbol # <sup>2)</sup>.

The function of the element is to enable the subscriber to signal to the system that he has input all the information he intends to send at that time.

This Recommendation does not prohibit the use of the square symbol for other purposes.

---

<sup>1)</sup> As defined in Recommendation E.131, Annex A.

<sup>2)</sup> As defined in Recommendation E.161.

## SECTION 4

### OPERATION OF INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICES

#### Recommendation E.140 <sup>1)</sup>

#### PRINCIPLES FOR THE OPERATION OF INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICES <sup>2)</sup>

The following principles should be respected as far as possible by the Administrations in the operation of international telephone services. These principles allow for the fact that certain relations depend exclusively on manually operated radiotelephone circuits. Detailed rules for the application of these principles are to be found in the *Instructions for the International Telephone Service* [8].

#### 1 Classes of calls and facilities offered to users

##### 1.1 *Classes of calls*

The following classes of calls are accepted in the international telephone service:

- distress (emergency) calls;
- government calls;
- service calls;
- private calls.

##### 1.2 *Facilities offered to users*

The following facilities <sup>3)</sup> may be accepted in the international telephone service:

- a) without specific agreement between Administrations:
  - requests for information;
- b) with agreement between the Administrations concerned:
  - station calls;
  - personal calls;
  - collect calls;
  - credit card calls;
  - conference calls;
  - data transmission calls.

<sup>1)</sup> The provisions of this Recommendation were contained in the Recommendations cited in [1] and [2].

<sup>2)</sup> See also Recommendations D.100 [3], D.101 [4], D.150 [5], D.151 [6] and D.170 [7].

<sup>3)</sup> In relations established on radio links the Administrations concerned may agree to accept subscription calls as a facility, i.e. calls normally exchanged regularly between the same stations, at the same time agreed upon in advance, for the same duration and which have been booked for a specified period. By agreement between the Administrations concerned, reduced charges may be made for subscription calls.

1.3 A station call is a call to a specified telephone number.

1.4 A personal call is a call between the number of a caller who may give his name (or the number of an extension) and some specific person (or extension); the person required must be adequately described (by name, position, address, etc.).

If the Administration of destination admits such a possibility a messenger may be sent if the person desired could not be obtained at a telephone station and, in particular, if he or she is not a telephone subscriber.

## **2 Call requests**

2.1 When making a request for a call which cannot be complied with immediately and subject to the provisions on the validity of call requests contained in § 2.3 below, the caller, in making his request, may specify:

- a) that the call should not be set up until after a particular time, stated by him; or
- b) that the call should not be set up during a given period; or
- c) that the request should be cancelled at a particular time.

*Note* — Except where otherwise provided for in certain relations, these facilities are not admitted if the operating methods used include the setting up of calls without delay.

2.2 For any request which cannot be complied with immediately, the caller shall be free, subject to the provisions relating to the validity of call requests contained in § 2.3 below, to alter his request for a call as long as he has not been told that the call was on the point of being put through.

### **2.3 Validity of call requests**

2.3.1 Requests for calls shall remain valid until 0800 (local time at the exchange of origin) of the day indicated below if not cancelled by the caller or refused by the addressee, when all the exchanges concerned are permanently open, and at the daily closing time when they are not permanently open:

- i) for station calls, the day following the day on which the request was made;
- ii) for personal and conference calls, the second day following the day on which the request was made.

2.3.2 This period, however, may be prolonged by not more than 8 hours:

- i) when traffic routing difficulties have prevented the setting up of the call;
- ii) when justified by time differences between the two corresponding exchanges.

2.3.3 In relations operated by radio circuits working on a part-time basis only, requests for calls may, by agreement between the Administrations concerned, remain valid as long as they have not been complied with, or refused by the addressee, or cancelled by the caller.

## **3 Setting-up of calls**

3.1 In each international telephone relation, the Administrations concerned arrange by common agreement the primary route(s) and, if possible, one or more secondary routes taking into account such factors as hours of service, volume of traffic, accounting rates between Administrations, etc.

3.2 The primary route, which may follow more than one itinerary, is that which should normally be used for routing telephone traffic in a given relation.

3.3 The secondary routes are used, in particular, when there is congestion on the primary route or when transmission on this route is not of sufficiently good quality or when the call is outside the normal hours of service on the route. In advance preparation operating, if a call, after being prepared over a secondary route

because the primary route was not available, cannot be put through at the first attempt, it should be completed on the secondary route. The call may, however, be transferred to the primary route, in case of necessity, when that route is no longer congested.

3.4 The collection rate in a given relation is the same, whether the primary or secondary route is used.

#### 4 Chargeable duration of international calls

In principle, the outgoing operator is responsible for fixing the chargeable duration of the call; however, in advance preparation operating, and by agreement between the Administrations concerned, this chargeable duration may be fixed by the operator in the controlling international transit exchange.

For collect or credit card calls, the operator at the incoming exchange may, by agreement between the Administrations concerned, be responsible for fixing the chargeable duration.

#### References

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Operation of intercontinental telephone service (initial system)*, White Book, Vol. II-A, Rec. E.142, ITU, Geneva, 1969.
- [2] CCITT Recommendation *Operation of intercontinental telephone service (new system)*, White Book, Vol. II-A, Rec. E.143, ITU, Geneva, 1969.
- [3] CCITT Recommendation *Charging for international calls in manual or semiautomatic operating*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.100.
- [4] CCITT Recommendation *Charging in automatic international telephone service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.101.
- [5] CCITT Recommendation *New system for accounting in international telephony*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.150.
- [6] CCITT Recommendation *Old system for accounting in international telephony*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.151.
- [7] CCITT Recommendation *Monthly telephone accounts*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.170.
- [8] CCITT, *Instructions for the international telephone service (1 October 1981)*, ITU, Geneva, 1981.

#### Recommendation E.141

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE

It has been noted that the rapid and reliable setting-up of international telephone calls demands perfect coordination of the operations effected by the operators involved; consequently, it is highly desirable to unify the rules for the utilization of circuits; unity can be obtained only by respecting the same operating rules.

It is therefore recommended that Administrations should apply the *Instructions for the International Telephone Service* [1].

The Instructions must be observed both in the continental telephone service and in the intercontinental telephone service. However, by agreement between the Administrations concerned, special provisions may be applied to relations established on radio links (see Recommendation E.140).

These *Instructions* should be regarded as an integral part of the present Recommendation, although they are contained in a separate publication.

#### Reference

- [1] CCITT, *Instructions for the international telephone service (1 October 1981)*, ITU, Geneva, 1981.

## **Recommendation E.142**

### **TIME-TO-ANSWER BY OPERATORS**

1 Quick answering by operators to calls made over international circuits is essential for a rapid and satisfactory telephone service and for the efficient use of such circuits.

2 To this end, a sufficient number of operators should be provided, and they should cooperate with one another, so that the answering time does not exceed 5 seconds for 80% of calls.

3 These provisions apply to both the manual and semiautomatic service for incoming operators, assistance operators, and delay operators.

4 In semiautomatic operating, the time-to-answer for incoming operators, that is:

- incoming operators (code 11 or a specific number in the case of traffic with certain countries),
- delay operators (code 12 or a specific number in the case of traffic with certain countries),

should, accordingly, be the time-to-answer shown in this Recommendation.

5 In semiautomatic operating, the time-to-answer by assistance operators should be shorter than the time-to-answer by incoming operators. To this end, operators playing the double role of assistance and incoming operators should give priority to answering assistance calls.

## **Recommendation E.143**

### **DEMAND OPERATING OF INTERNATIONAL CIRCUITS**

In general, it is desirable in relations with manual operating to employ demand operating whenever possible.

Administrations concerned should make every effort (by ensuring that there are sufficient circuits, installations, personnel) to use demand operating.

In relations operated with preparation (outgoing or advance preparation) of calls, the Administrations concerned should make every effort to reduce delay as much as possible.

## **Recommendation E.144<sup>1)</sup>**

### **ADVANTAGES OF SEMIAUTOMATIC INTERNATIONAL SERVICE**

For the following reasons the attention of Administrations is drawn to the advantages of semiautomatic operating from the point of view of economy and the quality of service:

- 1) the introduction of semiautomatic operating at the incoming exchange can result in large economies in personnel;
- 2) the number of faults due to the equipment used for the international semiautomatic operating is very small;
- 3) the *efficiency* (ratio of chargeable time to total holding time) of semiautomatic circuits is very high compared with the efficiency of manual circuits operated on a demand basis;

<sup>1)</sup> See also Recommendation Q.5 [1].



- 4) the quality of the service given to users owing to the reduction in the time of setting up a call is improving considerably;
- 5) any type of call, station calls in particular, can be set up without difficulty over semiautomatic circuits and the use of as many semiautomatic circuits as possible is therefore recommended for an international relation.

#### Reference

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Advantages of semiautomatic service in the international telephone service*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.5.

#### Recommendation E.145 <sup>1)</sup>

### ADVANTAGES OF INTERNATIONAL AUTOMATIC SERVICE

For the following reasons, the attention of Administrations is drawn to the additional advantages resulting from the introduction of international automatic service:

- 1) The advantages of semiautomatic operating mentioned in Recommendation E.144 apply equally well to automatic service in respect of reliability, circuit efficiency and the satisfaction given to users.
- 2) The advantages of automatic service are even greater as regards staff economy, since outgoing operators are dispensed with.
- 3) The changeover from semiautomatic to automatic service may be done without any major modification of the international circuits or of the switching equipment at transit and incoming exchanges.
- 4) The above advantages have been widely confirmed by experience on a large number of international relations.
- 5) Such experience has also shown that, when a relation changes from demand operating (manual or semiautomatic) to automatic service, there is considerable increase in traffic.
- 6) The introduction of an international automatic service follows logically on the introduction of a national automatic service.

#### Reference

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Advantages of international automatic working*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.6.

#### Recommendation E.146

### DIVISION OF CIRCUITS INTO OUTGOING AND INCOMING CIRCUITS

From the operating point of view the assignment of the circuits of a relation into incoming and outgoing groups is such as to facilitate the work of the operators.

#### Recommendation E.147

### MANUALLY OPERATED INTERNATIONAL TRANSIT TRAFFIC

1 Direct circuits should be provided across transit countries whenever traffic justifies such a course; in this respect attention should be paid, for example, to the difficulties inherent in the use of an intermediate exchange for transit calls with manual operation.

<sup>1)</sup> See also Recommendation Q.6 [1]

2 In the absence of permanent direct routes, it is helpful to provide temporary direct circuits whenever a temporary traffic flow so justifies. As far as possible, such temporary direct circuits should not be set up via the operator's positions.

3 Whenever permanent or temporary direct circuits cannot be set up, the greatest possible degree of standardization in *the operating methods used in transit exchanges* is desirable. The following instructions will then be applied.

3.1 If the two international circuits use manual demand operating, all the international transit exchange has to do is to make arrangements to set up the transit calls in accordance with the requests made by the outgoing international exchange, which means the controlling exchange.

3.2 When, on the other hand, preparation operating is in force on either of the two international circuits, the international transit exchange becomes the controlling exchange, and

3.2.1 the controlling operator at the international transit exchange is the operator serving the most congested route. If there is no delay on the circuits to be interconnected, or if this delay is equal in both directions, the controlling operator shall be designated by the international transit exchange;

3.2.2 the controlling operator shall determine the time when a transit call is set up according to its class and priority and the time when the call request is received by the international transit exchange;

3.2.3 the controlling operator shall warn her two counterparts in the international exchanges of the time when it is expected to set up the transit call or calls in question, so that the operators in these exchanges may prepare the required circuits.

3.3 In the exceptional case when the call requires more than two international circuits, the Administrations concerned shall agree among themselves on the controlling exchange.

#### **Recommendation E.148**

#### **ROUTING OF TRAFFIC BY AUTOMATIC TRANSIT EXCHANGES**

In the two cases mentioned hereafter it may be advantageous from a general economic point of view (taking into account the loss probability and cost) to route traffic by automatic transit exchanges:

##### *Case 1*

Where there is a light traffic load between two countries, it may be desirable to route this traffic through an automatic transit exchange, rather than to provide a small group of direct circuits.

The considerations normally apply to the case where the introduction of semiautomatic operation is considered, but they should be equally valid for traffic which terminates on a manual international trunk exchange, reached through an automatic transit exchange.

*Note* — The purely economic point of view from which these conclusions are drawn excludes all other considerations, particularly the following:

- a) It is necessary that the transit exchanges through which it is desired to route the traffic should be prepared to accept the transit traffic which would be offered to them and Administrations involved should design their circuit groups to satisfy the requirements of Part II of Fascicle II.3 in so far as loss probability is concerned.
- b) The provision of direct circuits may be preferred to a routing entirely via a transit centre for other reasons, e.g. the provision of broadcast programme circuits, control circuits for these transmissions, voice-frequency telegraph circuits, etc.

##### *Case 2*

In certain cases, particularly where the traffic between two countries is heavy, and when, for instance, it may lead to the deferment of a new installation, it may be advantageous to route a certain proportion of the additional traffic (peak traffic) by way of a transit automatic centre.

## **PRESENTATION OF ROUTING DATA**

**1** When semiautomatic or automatic service is initially introduced between two countries it is recommended that a routing document be prepared by each Administration and an adequate number of copies exchanged. This routing document should be prepared as a booklet of A5 size (14.8 × 21.0 cm), and be divided into three sections.

It seems important to keep the information up to date by exchanging data of the following types:

- a) Major routing changes involving existing routes and/or offices for which data have been previously supplied. Such information should be made available at least three months prior to the effective date of the change. In this respect, the importance of notification will be governed by the volume and characteristics of the traffic affected.
- b) Other routing changes in a country's networks which were not sufficiently important to be handled as described in a) above. This information should be supplied annually or more frequently when circumstances justify this course.

When forwarding routing changes under a) and b), forms on the model of Tables A or B in Section 2 of the routing document should be used, indicating whether the change is a revision or a new edition. In principle, a complete reprinting of the routing document is desirable from time to time. However, the frequency of production of a revised set of routing information should be left to the discretion of the issuing Administration. It is recommended that a revised set should be brought out not less frequently than once in five years.

Where an Administration finds it impracticable to provide all of the routing data in the manner recommended above, it is desirable that it adhere to this Recommendation to the maximum extent possible.

## **2 Information to be entered on the routing document**

### **2.1 Section 1 – Explanatory notes**

**2.1.1** The issuing Administration should include the following items:

**2.1.1.1** The numbering plan arrangements should be explained briefly, and the trunk prefix (if any) used in the national network should be quoted. Any useful information about the total number of digits in the national numbering system should be supplied.

**2.1.1.2** The country code.

**2.1.1.3** Language digits according to the availability of language assistance on incoming calls.

**2.1.1.4** Name(s) of international exchange(s) used for incoming traffic. In specifying the name of the international exchange it should be indicated if it serves for continental and/or intercontinental traffic. If there is more than one exchange, an explanation should be given as to which part of the national network each exchange serves by quoting the digit(s) of the trunk code which are necessary for this purpose. Where there is no uniform system for all incoming traffic to a country, the explanatory notes should make clear the specific instructions proper to each outgoing country.

**2.1.1.5** It should be explained how subscribers in other localities than those listed in Section 2 can be reached (for instance by code 11).

**2.1.1.6** A table showing how to reach special services such as:

- supervisor,
- delay operator,
- transit calls,
- calls to/from ships,
- phototelegraph calls,
- collect calls,
- requests for information,
- personal calls for which word has been left at the called station.

2.1.1.7 If functions described in § 2.1.1.6 are performed on a decentralized basis, routing data will be indicated in Section 2, Tables A and B. It should be observed that if the outgoing operator does not speak any of the languages indicated, she should direct her call to the appropriate incoming international operator.

2.1.1.8 A table of public holidays when general business and financial institutions may be closed.

2.1.1.9 It is recommended that a specific address be provided by each Administration to receive routing information and to handle questions regarding internal routing arrangements and inquiries about entries in the routing document.

## 2.2 Section 2 — Instructions for preparing and using routing tables

The routing information considered appropriate for distribution to other Administrations should be set out in a standard form for ease of interpretation and in sufficient detail to enable the controlling operator to set up a connection without recourse to the incoming international operator on more than 5% of the calls.

It is in the interests of Administrations to ensure that adequate and accurate information is available to controlling operators in order that operating costs at both outgoing and incoming exchanges may be kept to the lowest figure commensurate with the cost of production and maintenance of the routing information.

It is recommended that the routing information should be produced in either of the forms shown below, i.e. Table A or Table B.

**TABLE A**  
(of the routing document)

Name of locality	Routing code to reach subscribers	Routing code to reach operators	Directory
1	2	3	4

### *How to fill in Table A*

#### *Column 1 — Name of locality*

This is the name of the community, e.g. city, town or village, which subscribers generally use to designate where their telephone service is provided.

#### *Column 2 — Routing code to reach subscribers*

The routing code (trunk code) used to reach telephones in the locality.

#### *Column 3 — Routing code to reach operators*

The routing code combined with a standardized operator code (see § 2.1.1.7 in explanatory notes) which permits reaching an operator performing a specific function for the locality.

#### *Language indicator*

In column 3, insert, using a letter code, the language(s) spoken by the local operators. If the language(s) are spoken by all operators serving the localities listed in column 1, an explanatory note keyed to column 3 would suffice for indicating the common language(s). An explanation of the code should be annexed.

#### *Column 4 — Directory*

Where applicable the reference number or letter which indicates the particular directory volume or section where the telephone numbers for the locality may be found.

**TABLE B**  
(of the routing document)

Name of locality	Routing code to reach subscribers	Routing code to reach operators for			Directory
		Completing calls and verifying station conditions	Verifying station conditions only	Requests for information	
1	2	3a	3b	3c	4

*How to fill in Table B*

*Columns 1, 2 and 4*

See under Table A.

*Column 3a*

This column should contain the complete code that enables a controlling operator to gain access to an incoming operator who is in a position to extend the connection to the called number and verify the station conditions.

*Column 3b*

This column should contain the complete code that enables a controlling operator to gain access to an operator who can verify the conditions on a called station, e.g. that the number is of a working line, that there is no reply or that the line is engaged.

*Column 3c*

This column should contain the complete code that enables a controlling operator to obtain the subscriber number of a person in the locality in question.

As it is important that the controlling operator should know that she will be able to understand the called operator, an indicator should be used, as described in the § "language indicator of Table A". If separate routing codes are necessary to give access to operators speaking specific languages at the incoming exchange, these should be shown with the appropriate indication against each code. A routing code in column 3a should not be repeated in column 3b.

The country where uniform information is available throughout its territory for access to its operators handling:

- a) the completion of inward calls and verifying station conditions,
- b) verification of station conditions only, and
- c) local telephone number information,

ordinarily would use Table A. The method of access to these particular services would be indicated in Section 1 above and need not be repeated against the individual items in the routing schedule.

In the case where a country provides differing access points beyond its international exchange for any or all of the three categories a), b) and c) mentioned above, it would use Table B. The specific routing information to give access to the available point should be shown in sub-columns of column 3, headed respectively 3a, 3b and 3c. Where no facility exists for a particular locality there should be no entry of any kind, thus indicating the need for the controlling operator to call the international incoming operator.

**2.3 Section 3 – List of trunk (area) codes in numerical order**

It is in the interest of Administrations to incorporate this information in the routing document not only for the controlling operator but also for maintenance (e.g. fault report) and for proper application of Recommendation E.422 [1] (e.g. dialling of wrong trunk code).

Furthermore, this information can be used to prevent calls with improper routing codes from seizing the international circuits.

It is recommended that the information be given in the form shown in Table C.

TABLE C  
(of the routing document)

Routing code	First digits after routing code	Number of digits after routing code	Identification of section or area
1	2	3	4

*How to fill in Table C*

*Column 1*

Routing code (trunk code) used to reach telephones in the section or area.

*Column 2*

First digits to be dialled after the routing code (not required when the number of digits after the routing code is constant).

*Column 3*

Number of digits after the routing code [not required when the national (significant) number has a fixed length].

*Column 4*

Name of the section or area.

**Reference**

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Observations on international outgoing telephone calls for quality of service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.3, Rec. E.422.

**Recommendation E.150**

**PUBLICATION OF A "LIST OF INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE ROUTES"**

- 1 A *List of International Telephone Routes* is published annually. It shows for the various services:

- the primary routes,
- the secondary routes.

The *List* is revised annually to reflect the situation on 1 January of every year.

- 2 The main purpose of the *List of International Telephone Routes* is to provide the fullest possible information to Administrations about the routings available for their international telephone traffic.

- 3 In addition, Administrations may use the *List* for the establishment of international accounts when calls have been set up on international routes for which no accounting rates have been fixed.

- 4 The basis on which the *List of International Telephone Routes* is compiled is described in Annex A.

## ANNEX A

(to Recommendation E.150)

A.1 This *List* comprises the following six parts:

- I. Europe and countries of the Mediterranean Basin <sup>1)</sup>
- II. Africa (including the countries in that continent listed in Part I)
- III. America
- IV. Asia (including the countries in that continent listed in Part I)
- V. Oceania
- VI. Intercontinental routes (direct links).

A.2 In the first five parts, the *List* indicates primary and secondary routes for the various relations. The *List* is divided into two columns:

- column A lists the international telephone relations;
- column B shows primary routes and, where applicable, secondary routes for each relation.

A.3 Primary routes are indicated by the digit 1 and secondary routes by the digit 2. Where there are several routes per category, these are differentiated by an additional digit (1.1, 2.1, etc.).

A.4 Direct routes are designated by the word "direct" followed by the letters "/a" or "/m" indicating the mode of operation of the circuits (a = automatic <sup>2)</sup> and m = manual). In the case of transit, only the name of the first transit centre used is indicated, followed by "/a" or "/m" according to whether transit is automatic or manual.

### Example 1

<i>International telephone relations</i>	<i>Primary and secondary routes</i>
A	B
<i>Denmark (including the Faroes)</i>	
Albania	Roma/m
Germany (Fed. Rep. of)	direct/a
Austria	direct/a
.....	
Bulgaria	1.1. Praha/m 1.2. Warszawa/m
.....	
Portugal	1.1. direct/a 1.2. Paris/a
.....	
U.S.S.R.	1. direct/m 2.1. Warszawa/m 2.2. Helsinki/m

<sup>1)</sup> Countries in the Mediterranean Basin are countries not belonging to Europe but bordering the Mediterranean Sea.

<sup>2)</sup> I.e. using one of the signalling codes recommended by the CCITT (codes R2, No. 4, No. 5 or No. 6), whether the service offered to users is fully automatic or semiautomatic. When on a relation normally served by automatic circuits a small number of manual circuits still exists, only the symbol "/a" should be used.

A.5 With regard to Parts II to V of the *List*, the type of link is described by means of the following abbreviations:

- F telephone line (overhead wires, land and submarine cables, radio-relay systems, tropospheric systems),
- RT radiotelephone link,
- SAT satellite link, and
- SP satellite link set up via the SPADE system.

#### Example 2

A	B
Congo	
Algeria	1. direct/m/RT 2. Paris/m/RT
.....	
Gabon	direct/m/F

A.6 In Part VI (intercontinental routes) only *direct* links between countries in different continents are mentioned, i.e. connecting two countries directly without passing through a (manual or automatic) transit centre in another country; such links may be cable, satellite (including the use of SPADE) or radiotelephone.

The abbreviations referred to in §§ A.4 and A.5 above are used to describe the mode of operation (manual or automatic) and the type of link.

When differently constituted direct links (e.g. a submarine cable and a satellite link) exist in a relation between the same terminal telephone centres, they should be shown separately.<sup>3)</sup>

If certain direct links are utilized in common by a number of countries according to special agreements, these direct links may be mentioned in a footnote for each country concerned.

#### Example 3

##### *Intercontinental routes (direct links):*

<i>Relations between (country)</i>	<i>Terminal telephone centres</i>
A	B
Denmark	
Argentina	København-Buenos Aires/a/SP *
Brazil	København-Rio de Janeiro/a/SAT København-Rio de Janeiro/a/SP *
Canada	København-Montreal/a/F København-Montreal/a/SAT København-Toronto/a/F

- \* SPADE relations between the Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden) and countries in other continents are provided via the common Nordic earth station (Tanum) and the international automatic transit centre in København (Denmark).

A.7 The mention of the name of a country or an area in this *List* does not imply, on the part of the ITU, any position with respect to the political status of such a country or area.

<sup>3)</sup> Note — When a direct link is made up of two different types of section (e.g. a submarine cable and a satellite section), the type of link should be shown as follows: F + SAT.



## **CONFERENCE CALLS <sup>1)</sup>**

Conference calls may be accepted in the international service by agreement between the Administrations concerned, subject to the following conditions:

### **1 Types of conference calls**

Conference calls are normally of two types:

- bidirectional calls in which each participant can listen and speak whenever he wishes to intervene in the conversation;
- unidirectional calls in which only one of the participants can speak, the other participants being able only to listen.

However, a conference call may consist of a combination of both types of call defined above.

### **2 Operating conditions**

2.1 The technical equipment shall in every case be such that good quality of service is guaranteed for conference calls.

Administrations wishing to offer this service shall equip at least one of their international exchanges with facilities for handling:

- bidirectional conference calls with about 10 participants;
- unidirectional conference calls with about 20 participants.

The CCITT will keep an up-to-date list of the international exchanges so equipped, with information in each case as to the maximum possible number of bidirectional or unidirectional connections. This list will also supply the names of countries which, although not possessing the appropriate equipment, agree to the setting-up of conference calls via a foreign exchange. This list shall be distributed to all Administrations.

2.2 The use of satellite circuits and of loudspeakers for conference calls is allowed provided that they are in conformity with the CCITT Recommendations in that respect.

2.3 Conference calls may be set up by semiautomatic or manual working, according to the facilities available in the Administrations concerned.

### **3 Conditions for setting up a call by semiautomatic or manual working**

3.1 In setting up a conference call, two diagrams may be used:

- a) The operator of the country in which the originator is located connects all the called subscribers to the appropriate equipment. Each foreign participant will therefore be connected by an international circuit and the connection diagram will thus take the form of a single-star network.
- b) The operator in the country in which the originator is located asks the operator in one or more foreign international exchanges with the appropriate equipment to call the called subscribers and to connect them, through that equipment, to the equipment of the international exchange of the Administration in the country of origin. In this way, several interconnected star networks will be created.

---

<sup>1)</sup> *Important note* – The denomination “conference call” without further clarification or addition has been chosen to designate communications between several subscribers in different countries, known before the Vth Plenary Assembly of the CCITT (1972) as “multiple calls” or as “conference (multiple) calls”.

This new denomination, which corresponds to that traditionally used by the public, should not be confused with the franking privilege “conference calls” which is allowed to delegates during international telecommunication conferences or meetings (a franking privilege granted not only to them personally but also to the Administration setting up the call). To avoid confusion, these latter calls should in future be known as “franking privilege calls”. Administrations responsible for arranging telecommunication conferences or meetings should take the necessary steps to see that the new terminology is strictly applied by the staff (relatively small) used to set up these franking privilege calls.

The choice of the diagram to be used for setting up each conference call shall be left to the operator in the controlling exchange (operator in the international outgoing exchange which has the appropriate equipment).

3.2 All or some of the communications making up conference calls may be set up either with specified stations or individuals (or with additional stations).

3.3 Conference calls may be granted priorities in each relation concerned for all or some of the calls involved, in accordance with the provisions cited in [1]. These calls shall normally take their turn, depending on their class and the priority with which they were requested. Nevertheless, in view of their special nature, efforts should be made to set them up as near as possible to the time specified by the originator, due regard being paid to the availability of circuits and special equipment.

3.4 Administrations which accept collect or credit card facilities for telephone calls may extend these facilities to conference calls.

In the case of a collect call, the subscriber in question shall be consulted before the call is set up in order to ascertain whether he agrees to pay the charge for the call.

#### **4 Assessment of the chargeable duration of calls**

4.1 In determining the chargeable duration of an international conference call, the basic principles outlined in Recommendation E.230 shall be applied. It should moreover be noted that:

4.1.1 the chargeable duration shall begin when all participants have been connected to the originator of the call;

4.1.2 the chargeable duration shall end when the originator gives the clearing signal;

4.1.3 if, by prior agreement, the originator of the call asks for the withdrawal or introduction of one or more participants during the call, the original call shall be regarded as terminated. In the case of withdrawal, the end of the original call coincides with the start of the next call. In the case of an addition, the start of the next call coincides with the moment when the new participant(s) is/are connected to the others;

4.1.4 no charge shall be levied when a call cannot be set up.

*Note* — Some Administrations offer the facility of setting up conference calls, treated as personal calls or station calls, with the introduction or withdrawal of participants, on request, during the call. The introduction of such a service is a national affair and is not contrary to the provisions of the present Recommendation, provided that the bridging equipment for conference calls is used solely in the country of origin and that the call with each of the participants situated outside the country of origin appears in the international accounts as a separate international call of the appropriate type between the country of origin and the country of each of the participants. In this case, the provisions of § 4.1.3 above do not apply.

#### **5 Charging**

The charges applicable to conference calls shall be determined in accordance with the following principles:

5.1 No account shall be taken of the circuits, the equipment or the routing channels actually used.

5.2 The charge for a conference call shall be the sum of the charges calculated as shown in the following:

- a) for the first participant in each country of destination, the charge shall be that for a personal call between the country of origin and the above-mentioned country of destination;
- b) for each additional participant in a country of destination, the charge shall correspond to a percentage (100% or less) of the charge for a personal call between the country of origin and the above-mentioned country of destination;
- c) for participants in the country of origin, the charge shall be determined by the Administration of the country: the fixing of the amount and the components of that charge are a national affair; a special charge may possibly be included for the use of the bridging equipment for conference calls.

5.3 In view of the fact that the charging for conference calls is based on the tariff for personal calls in the country of origin, the charge for a conference call with a given number of participants may vary according to the country of origin of the call.

5.4 The country of origin of a conference call shall be the country where the call is billed.

5.5 If an Administration does not have the bridging equipment required for conference calls, but nevertheless wishes to provide users with that service, it shall take the necessary steps, in liaison with an Administration possessing such equipment, to have conference calls set up on its behalf. In that case, the charging rules set out in § 5.2 above remain valid and, in calculating the charge relating to participants in the country of origin [see § 5.2, c)], account shall be taken of the remuneration due for the use of the bridging equipment for conference calls, that remuneration being fixed by agreement between the Administrations concerned.

*Note* — See the Note under § 4 above, “Assessment of the chargeable duration of calls”.

## **6 Preparation of international accounts**

6.1 The remuneration of the countries of destination for conference calls shall be governed by the same basic principles as are applied to ordinary calls (depending on the special facilities supplied) and shall be subject to the relevant CCITT Recommendations.

6.2 The remuneration of the countries of transit and destination shall be governed by the provisions agreed for the preparation of accounts for personal calls in the relation in question, as if there had been a personal call between the country of origin and each of the participants in the countries of destination. This remuneration shall include the charge for the use of the bridging equipment for conference calls in the country of destination.

6.3 When the bridging equipment for conference calls is used in an intermediate country, the conversation shall be charged in the accounts as if there had been a personal call between the country of origin and each of the participants in the intermediate country (or as a personal call between the country of origin and the intermediate country, if there was no participant in the intermediate country) and as if there had been a personal call between the intermediate country and each of the participants in the country of destination. In such cases, the Administration of the intermediate country may make a charge for the use of its bridging equipment for conference calls and should inform the Administration of the country of origin of the amount of the charge and how it is shared between itself and the Administrations of the countries of destination.

6.4 The remuneration of transit countries in which no use was made of bridging equipment for conference calls shall be governed by the arrangements concluded for personal calls in the relation in question.

6.5 When flat-rate price and traffic-unit price procedures are applied (see Recommendation D.150 [2]), and bridging equipment for conference calls is used in the country of destination, the remuneration for the use of that equipment and of additional national connections shall:

- a) either be included in the traffic-unit price or in the flat-rate price fixed by the country of destination;
- b) be the subject of a special accounting arrangement between the Administrations concerned.

*Note* — See Note under § 4 above, “Assessment of the chargeable duration of calls”.

## **References**

- [1] CCITT, *Instructions for the international telephone service* (1 October 1981) Articles 48 and 49, ITU, Geneva, 1981.
- [2] CCITT Recommendation *New system for accounting in international telephony*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.150.

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 5

### NUMBERING PLAN OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE

#### Recommendation E.160

#### DEFINITIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL NUMBERING PLANS

##### 1 international prefix

*F: préfixe international*

*S: prefijo internacional*

The combination of digits to be dialled by a calling subscriber making a call to a subscriber in another country, to obtain access to the automatic outgoing international equipment.

Example:

00 in Switzerland.

*Note 1* – In some countries two or more international prefixes may be used:

- to reach different groups of countries;
- to obtain different classes of call (e.g. station call or personal call).

In the first case the use of two or more international prefixes allows the use of different groups of switching equipment and the use of *abbreviated* dialling (i.e. shorter country codes) for the calls to defined group of countries (see the definition, *country code* in § 2).

*Note 2* – Where several countries are included in one integrated numbering plan, the international prefix is not used on a call from one of these countries to another.

##### 2 country code

*F: indicatif de pays*

*S: indicativo de país*

The combination of one, two or three digits characterizing the called country.

Examples:

7 USSR;  
54 Argentina;  
591 Bolivia.

*Note 1* – In the case where a country uses different international prefixes, abbreviated dialling can be used. In this case, for calls to one country of a defined group of countries, a regional country code, composed of fewer digits than the normal country code, may be used.

Examples:

For traffic between Latin American countries, the following regional country codes might be used:

- 1 Argentina;
- 2 Brazil;
- 3 Chile, etc.

*Note 2* — In the case where several countries are included in one integrated numbering plan, no country code need be dialled for the traffic from one of these countries to another. For access by other countries, these countries:

- may be included under one common country code, or
- may have separate country codes,

always keeping in mind the necessity to avoid exceeding the recommended maximum number of digits in the international number.

### 3 trunk prefix

*F: préfixe interurbain*

*S: prefijo interurbano*

A digit or combination of digits to be dialled by a calling subscriber, making a call to a subscriber in his own country but outside his own numbering area. It provides access to the automatic outgoing trunk equipment.

Examples:

- 0 in Belgium, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Switzerland, United Kingdom;
- 1 and 0 in Canada and in the USA;
- 9 in Finland and Spain;
- 16 in France.

*Note* — In the case where several countries are included in one integrated numbering plan, the trunk prefix is also used for calls from one of these countries to another.

### 4 trunk code

*F: indicatif interurbain*

*S: indicativo interurbano*

A digit or combination of digits (not including the trunk prefix) characterizing the called numbering area within a country (or group of countries, included in one integrated numbering plan).

The trunk code has to be dialled before the called subscriber's number where the calling and called subscribers are in different numbering areas.

The trunk code varies from one country to another and is composed of:

- a) Either a *regional code* indicating the geographical zone to which the called subscriber belongs and within which subscribers can call one another by their subscriber numbers.

Examples:

*In France:*

Paris area (Departments of Seine, Yvelines, Seine-et-Marne, Oise, etc): trunk code 1,

Nice area (Department of Alpes-Maritimes): trunk code 93;

*In Belgium:*

Bruxelles area: trunk code 2,

Namur area: trunk code 81;

*In the Federal Republic of Germany and the Netherlands:*

the geographical area defined above corresponds in general to the local network:

Düsseldorf local network: trunk code 211,

Amsterdam local network: trunk code 20;

*In the United Kingdom:*

this definition applies to certain networks such as that of London, the trunk code for which is 1;

*In Canada and the USA:*

the geographical area defined above corresponds to a *Numbering Plan Area* (NPA):

Montreal area: NPA code 514,

New York City area: NPA code 212;

- b) Or a *numbering area code* followed by an exchange code when the directory entry of the called subscriber does not include the exchange code;

Examples:

*In certain areas of the United Kingdom:*

Truro (group centre): trunk code 872,

Perranporth (in the Truro group): trunk code 872 57.

**5 subscriber number <sup>1)</sup>**

*F: numéro d'abonné*

*S: número de abonado*

The number to be dialled or called to reach a subscriber in the same local network or numbering area.

This number is the one usually listed in the directory against the name of the subscriber.

**6 national (significant) number**

*F: numéro national (significatif)*

*S: número nacional (significativo)*

The number to be dialled following the trunk prefix to obtain a subscriber in the same country (or group of countries, included in one integrated numbering plan) but outside the same local network or numbering area.

The national (significant) number consists of the trunk code followed by the subscriber number.

It should be noted that, in some countries, it is customary to consider *for national purposes* that the trunk prefix is included in the national number [which is then not the national (significant) number]. A careful distinction must therefore be made between such national definition or practice and the CCITT definition, which is internationally valid. In order to avoid misunderstanding, the CCITT definition includes the word "significant" between brackets, reading as follows: "national (significant) number".

Examples:

<i>Subscriber</i>	<i>National (significant) number</i>
123 45 67 in Bruxelles	2 123 45 67
12 34 56 in Düsseldorf	211 12 34 56
21 34 56 in Nice	93 21 34 56
870 12 34 in Montreal	514 870 12 34
12 34 in Perranporth	872 57 12 34
248 45 67 in London	1 248 45 67

*Note* — Where several countries are included in one integrated numbering plan, only the national (significant) number is to be dialled after the trunk prefix on calls from one of these countries to another.

<sup>1)</sup> Care should be taken not to use the term "local number" instead of "subscriber number".

## 7 international number

*F: numéro international*

*S: número internacional*

The number to be dialled following the international prefix to obtain a subscriber in another country.

The international number consists of the country code of the required country followed by the national (significant) number of the called subscriber.

Examples:

<i>Subscriber</i>	<i>International number</i>
123 45 67 in Bruxelles	32 2 123 45 67
12 34 56 in Düsseldorf	49 211 12 34 56
21 34 56 in Nice	33 93 21 34 56
870 12 34 in Montreal	1 514 870 12 34
12 34 in Perranporth	44 872 57 12 34
248 45 67 in London	44 1 248 45 67

*Note* — Where several countries are included in one integrated numbering plan, the international number is not used on calls from one of these countries to another. (See the note to Definition No. 6.)

## Recommendation E.161<sup>1)</sup>

### ARRANGEMENT OF FIGURES, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS ON ROTARY DIALS AND PUSHBUTTON TELEPHONE SETS

#### 1 Use of figures and letters in telephone numbers

1.1 For the automatic international service, it is preferable that the national numbering plan should not involve the use of letters (associated with figures). The use of letters in national numbering plans may, however, be necessary for national reasons. For example, countries using letters in their subscriber numbers will naturally use them in their national numbering.

1.2 For the automatic international service to countries using letters in telephone numbers, it would be helpful, in a country where letters are not used:

- to include in the directory a table for converting into figures the letter codes of exchanges in countries with which an automatic service is available;
- to supply, at the time of opening this automatic service, a booklet of instructions containing the conversion table to the main subscribers to the international service.

1.3 It would also be desirable, in countries with letters in the telephone numbers, that subscribers with considerable international traffic should be asked to show on their letterheads, below their national telephone number, the international number with figures only. (See Recommendation E.123.)

#### 2 Rotary dials (see Figure 1/E.161)

2.1 For countries which have not yet adopted any specific type of dial, the figures on the dial should be arranged in the following order: 1, 2, 3, ..., 0.

2.2 The dial shown in Figure 1/E.161 uses the arrangement of letters and figures employed by some European Administrations. It may be convenient that the dials or pushbutton sets used by international operators for semiautomatic operating in Europe have this arrangement of letters and figures.

*Note* — On the North American dials and keysets, the digit 0 is not associated with letters O and Q but with the word *operator*, the letter O being associated with digit 6.

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series Q Recommendations under the number Q.11 (Fascicle VI.1).



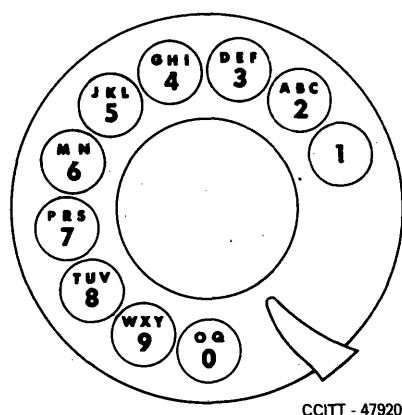


FIGURE 1/E.161  
Rotary dial

### 3 Pushbutton telephone sets

#### 3.1 10-pushbutton sets

##### 3.1.1 Arrangement and numbering

The standard arrangement and numbering for pushbuttons corresponding to the digits 1 to 0 is as shown below:

1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
0		

This arrangement, which corresponds to that already adopted in many countries — and on which some Administrations have based their standardization — is one found suitable for telephone users. This recommendation results from thorough studies made by several Administrations on subscriber reactions to various conceivable pushbutton patterns.

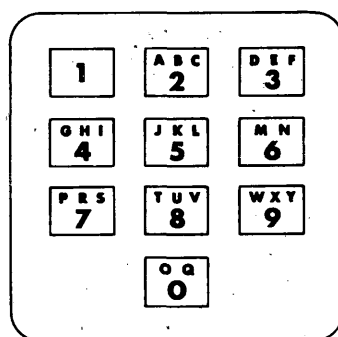
Where a need exists within an Administration for a  $5 \times 2$  array for use on special telephone apparatus, the array should be as shown below:

1	2
3	4
5	6
7	8
9	0

*Note* — User dialling performance on this special array is slightly inferior to that on the standard array given above.

In view of the fact that purely numerical numbering plans are now recommended and that the association of letters to digits is not the same in different countries<sup>2)</sup>, it is undesirable to standardize letter symbols for the pushbuttons corresponding to each of the digits. In cases where a mixed letter-and-digit dialling system is still in use in a country, the letters associated with the figures in the dialling system of the country concerned may, of course, be included on the corresponding pushbuttons of their country's telephone sets (see Figure 2/E.161).

<sup>2)</sup> Thus, for example, on the North American dials and keysets, the digit 0 is not associated with letters O and Q but with the word *operator*, the letter O being associated with the digit 6.



CCITT - 47930

FIGURE 2/E.161  
10-pushbutton set

### 3.1.2 Symbols

The symbols for these buttons are the digits 1 to 0 as indicated in the figures of § 3.1.1 above. These buttons are to be known as button 1, button 2, etc.

## 3.2 12-pushbutton sets

### 3.2.1 Arrangement

In the 12-pushbutton set the standard arrangement shown in § 3.1.1 above is extended by two additional buttons, one to the left and the other to the right of the button 0, thus making a pattern of four horizontal rows of three buttons each forming a  $4 \times 3$  array.

Two buttons may also be added to the  $5 \times 2$  array shown in § 3.1.1 above. These should be located below and in line with buttons 9 and 0, thus making a  $6 \times 2$  array.

### 3.2.2 Symbols

On the  $4 \times 3$  array, the symbol on the button which is immediately to the left of the button 0 (on the  $6 \times 2$  array, the corresponding button is located below button 9) and which, according to Recommendation Q.23 [1], is used to transmit the frequency pair 941 Hz and 1209 Hz, should have a shape easily identified as the general shape shown in Figure 3/E.161.



CCITT - 47940

FIGURE 3/E.161

The symbol will be known as the *star* as translated in the various languages.

On the  $4 \times 3$  array, the symbol on the button which is immediately to the right of the button 0 (in the  $6 \times 2$  array, the corresponding button is located below the button 0) and which, according to Recommendation Q.23 [1], is used to transmit the frequency pair 941 Hz and 1477 Hz, should conform in shape to the specifications given in Figures 4/E.161 or 5/E.161. This symbol shall consist of four lines of equal length ( $b$ ), forming two pairs of parallel lines. One pair is horizontal while the other is vertical or inclined to the right at an angle  $\alpha$  of  $80^\circ$  as shown in Figure 5/E.161. It will be seen that the two pairs of parallel lines overlap. The ratio  $a/b$ , where  $a$  is the overlap, shall be between 0.08 and 0.18.

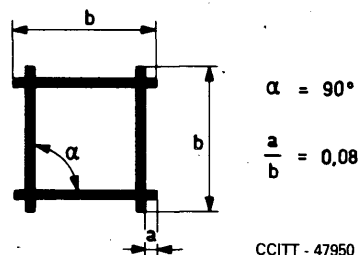


FIGURE 4/E.161

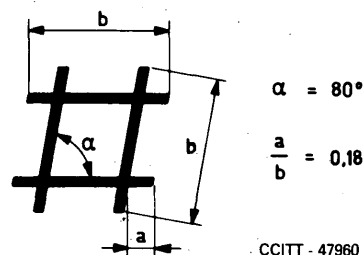


FIGURE 5/E.161

The preferred values are:

- in Europe <sup>3)</sup>:  
 $\alpha = 90^\circ$  with  $a/b = 0.08$
- in North America <sup>3)</sup>:  
 $\alpha = 80^\circ$  with  $a/b$  close to the upper limit of 0.18.

The symbol will be known as the *square* or the most commonly used equivalent term in other languages <sup>4)</sup>.

The additional buttons with these symbols will be placed as shown below:

Standard  $4 \times 3$  array

1 2 3  
 4 5 6  
 7 8 9  
 \* 0 #

$6 \times 2$  array

1 2  
 3 4  
 5 6  
 7 8  
 9 0  
 \* #

### 3.3 16-pushbutton sets

#### 3.3.1 Arrangement

In the 16-pushbutton set, the  $4 \times 3$  array shown in § 3.2.2 above is extended by four additional pushbuttons placed to the right in such a way as to form a  $4 \times 4$  array.

#### 3.3.2 Symbols

On the  $4 \times 4$  array, the symbols on the additional buttons are A, B, C and D <sup>5)</sup>. (The reasons for the choice of these four symbols are explained in Annex A.)

<sup>3)</sup> No information is available at the present time as to which of these values would be preferred in other continents.

<sup>4)</sup> In some countries an alternative term (e.g. "number sign"), may be necessary for this purpose, unless further investigation indicates that "square" is suitable for the customer.

<sup>5)</sup> If letters still appear on buttons 1 to 0 of the pushbutton set when 16-pushbutton sets are introduced, Administrations may choose to use the lower case letters a, b, c, d rather than the upper case letters until such a time as it is possible to remove the alphabetic characters from buttons 1 to 0.

- A is the symbol for the button to the right of pushbutton 3 and is used to transmit the frequency pair 697 Hz and 1633 Hz <sup>6)</sup>.
- B is the symbol for the button to the right of pushbutton 6 and is used to transmit the frequency pair 770 Hz and 1633 Hz <sup>6)</sup>.
- C is the symbol for the button to the right of pushbutton 9 and is used to transmit the frequency pair 852 Hz and 1633 Hz <sup>6)</sup>.
- D is the symbol for the button to the right of pushbutton \* and is used to transmit the frequency pair 941 Hz and 1633 Hz <sup>6)</sup>.

In order to avoid any possibility of auditory confusion in transmitting these letters over international telephone lines the phonetic equivalents:

Amsterdam	or	Alfred
Baltimore		Benjamin
Casablanca		Charles
Denmark		David

as already used in international telephone working, are recommended for identifying the letters A, B, C, D.

The additional buttons with these symbols will be placed as shown below <sup>7)</sup>:

1	2	3	A
4	5	6	B
7	8	9	C
*	0	#	D

### 3.4 *Design of symbols*

Symbol size and the line thickness should be appropriate to provide optimal recognition <sup>8)</sup>.

### 3.5 *Use of colours*

The question of standardization of pushbutton and symbol colour for international purposes is still not settled. In the meantime, colours different from the digit buttons and symbols should not be used <sup>8), 9)</sup>.

## 4 **Additional pushbuttons for use on telephones**

### 4.1 *General*

For purposes other than dialling, additional pushbuttons may be required on a telephone. For example, a telephone may have a pushbutton to recall during an active call, control logic (e.g. a register) or an operator, or to effect the transfer of an active call to another station. To prevent subscriber confusion it may be desirable that the symbols used on those pushbuttons which have identical functions be standardized.

<sup>6)</sup> These are the frequency pairs specified for the right-hand column as indicated in Recommendation Q.23 [1].

<sup>7)</sup> Some Administrations may wish to provide spatial separation for special reasons between buttons A, B, C, D and the other twelve buttons.

<sup>8)</sup> Where exceptionally, for national purposes, Administrations use colours for the \* and # symbols which are different from those used for the digit symbols, they should be red and blue respectively.

<sup>9)</sup> Further study may show whether some form of perceptual separation, such as colour or size, is required between the pushbuttons A, B, C, D and the other twelve pushbuttons.

## 4.2 *Specific recommendations*

### 4.2.1 *Register recall pushbutton*

For the recall of a register during an active call the following methods are possible:

- a switchhook flash,
- a depression of one of the pushbuttons of the normal 10, 12 or 16 button array,
- a depression of another pushbutton specially provided for this purpose, the register recall pushbutton.

From the human factors viewpoint the depression of a pushbutton for register recall seems to be preferable to the use of a switchhook flash.

If a special register recall pushbutton is used, this pushbutton should be designated with the symbol R (capital) on or next to the pushbutton. The pushbutton should be clearly distinguishable and spatially separated from the standard 12 or 16-pushbutton array.

This symbol is recommended because:

- a) it symbolizes the term "Recall" in a number of languages;
- b) studies have shown that it is subject to minimal auditory and visual confusion;
- c) it avoids the difficulties inherent in specific technical terms for any lay subscribers.

The exact position, shape and colour of the button should not be standardized at the present time. Such standardization would inhibit design innovation and be unnecessarily restrictive.

## ANNEX A

(to Recommendation E.161)

### **Method used in selecting the symbols for pushbuttons 13 to 16 of 16-pushbutton telephone sets**

During its Montreal meeting in June-July 1970, Study Group II agreed that a study had to be undertaken forthwith in order to choose suitable symbols for pushbuttons 13 to 16 of the 16-pushbutton set. The matter was considered urgent because at that time 16-pushbutton telephone sets were commercially available and various manufacturers had expressed an interest in their production. Standardization of the symbols was immediately needed to guide manufacturers before a large number of unstandardized sets was produced, that is, using different symbols or symbols that do not satisfy elementary human factor rules.

Pushbutton sets, it was noted, could be used not only for communications between subscribers but also for other purposes, e.g. for end-to-end data transmission. A large number of possible applications is envisaged. Many telephone and data applications, or functions, are not yet known but are likely to appear in the future when 16-pushbutton sets are introduced. These considerations led the CCITT to decide that the symbols for the pushbuttons 13 to 16 should not have any special meaning related to the functions of the pushbuttons.

A variety of symbols was considered during the studies made from 1970 to 1972. However, it appeared that only a set of four letters of the Latin alphabet satisfies most of the requirements mentioned in the Annex A to Recommendation E.123, "Desirable properties of diallable symbols". In short, these desirable properties are:

- 1) distinct from other diallable symbols,
- 2) widely known by name,
- 3) reproducible,
- 4) CCITT-ISO compatible,
- 5) made up of a single character,
- 6) abstract,
- 7) immediately recognizable as a diallable character.

A test programme was designed in 1970 to find the most suitable set of four letters. This included a study of auditory and visual confusion between letters and the existing digits and symbols for the pushbuttons 1 to 12. Eight countries participated in the auditory tests and eight in the visual confusion tests. In addition, configuration (layout) tests were performed in seven countries.

The countries participating in the auditory confusion tests were: Australia, Denmark, Finland, Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, Sweden, United Kingdom (British Telecom), and United States of America (AT&T).

The countries participating in the visual confusion tests were: Canada, Denmark, Finland, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Sweden, United Kingdom (British Telecom), and United States of America (AT&T).

The countries participating in the configuration (layout) tests were: Canada, Japan, Federal Republic of Germany (Siemens), Netherlands (PTT/IPO), Sweden, United Kingdom (British Telecom), and United States of America (AT&T).

The results of the configuration tests showed a small decrement in the dialling performance with a 16-pushbutton set as compared to a standard 12-pushbutton set which, however, is not statistically significant. In these tests, pushbuttons 13 to 16 were labelled A, B, C, and D.

The results of the three types of tests were examined together with considerations of other desirable properties of the symbol set, e.g.:

- 1) simplicity for the user,
- 2) a logical sequence,
- 3) ease of recognition in as many countries as possible,
- 4) possibility of extending the set of symbols.

It was then agreed that the series of letters A, B, C, D was the most satisfactory from a general point of view.

#### Reference

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Technical features of pushbutton telephone sets*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.23.

#### Recommendation E.163<sup>1)</sup>

### NUMBERING PLAN FOR THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE

#### 1 National numbering plan

1.1 Each telephone Administration should give the most careful consideration to the preparation of a *national numbering plan*<sup>2)</sup> for its own network. This plan should be designed so that a subscriber is always called by the same number in the trunk service. It should be applicable to all incoming international calls.

#### 1.2 Number analysis

1.2.1 The national numbering plan of a country should be such that an analysis of a minimum number of digits of the national (significant) number (see definitions in Recommendation E.160):

- a) gives the most economical routing of incoming international traffic from various other countries;
- b) indicates the charging area in those countries where there are several.

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series Q Recommendations under the number Q.11 *bis* (Fascicle VI.1).

<sup>2)</sup> See the CCITT manual cited in [1] for a comprehensive study of national numbering plans from the national point of view.

1.2.2 In the case of a country with a two- or three-digit country code, not more than two digits of the national (significant) number should be analyzed for these purposes.

In the case of a country with a one-digit country code, not more than the three digits of the national (significant) number should be analyzed for these purposes.

1.2.3 In the case where an integrated numbering plan covers a group of countries, the digit analysis specified in § 1.2.2 should also determine the country of destination.

1.2.4 For the requirements relating to frontier traffic, see Recommendation D.390 R [2].

## **2 Limitation of the number of digits to be dialled by subscribers**

### **2.1 International number**

The CCITT recommended in 1964 that the number of digits to be dialled by subscribers in the automatic international service should not be more than 12 (excluding the international prefix). It is emphasized that this is the maximum number of digits and Administrations are invited to do their utmost to limit the digits to be dialled to the smallest possible number.

### **2.2 National (significant) number**

Noting that:

- a) the international number (excluding the international prefix) consists of the country code followed by the national (significant) number;
- b) the smallest possible number of digits to be dialled in the automatic international service is achieved by limiting the number of digits of the country code and/or of the national (significant) number;
- c) in some countries where telephony is already developed to an advanced stage, the national numbering plans in force enable the number of digits of the international number to be limited to less than 12;
- d) some other countries which drew up their national numbering plans some time before 1964 have taken steps to ensure that the number of digits of the international number will not exceed 12 and may even be less;

the CCITT recommends that the number of digits of the national (significant) number should be equal to a maximum of  $12 - n$ , where  $n$  is the number of digits of the country code.

## **3 Digit capacity of international registers**

The CCITT considers it advisable to recommend that the digit capacity of registers dealing with international traffic should allow for future conditions that may arise, but not possible to specify at the present time. In this regard, registers dealing with international traffic should have a digit capacity, or a capacity that can be expanded, to cater for more than the maximum 12-digit international number envisaged at present. The increase in the number of digits above 12 is left as a matter of decision to be taken by individual Administrations. Administrations are recommended, when making such a decision, to take account of the new applications likely to be introduced in the international service, and which are now being studied by the CCITT.

## **4 Prefixes and codes**

### **4.1 International prefix<sup>3)</sup>**

It is recommended by the CCITT that the Administrations of countries that have not yet introduced automatic international operation, or Administrations that are, for various reasons, revising their numbering plans should adopt an international prefix (a code for access to the international automatic network) composed of the two digits 00.

The reasons for this recommendation are:

- to provide a maximum degree of standardization such that dialling is made as easy as possible for a person travelling in different countries (many countries already use the code 00),

<sup>3)</sup> See definitions in Recommendation E.160.

- to minimize the number of digits to be dialled in automatic international operation,
- to simplify, for a future time when the use of the international prefix might have become a universal international standard, the format for writing an international telephone number.

## 4.2 *Country code*<sup>3), 4)</sup>

### 4.2.1 Country codes will be used:

- in semiautomatic operation, to route calls to the required country when the calls are transit calls or when, on the outgoing positions, there is common dialling access to all the outgoing routes;
- in automatic operation.

### 4.2.2 A list of country codes was prepared by the CCITT within the framework of a worldwide automatic telephone numbering plan.

This list was set up according to the following principles:

- a) The number of digits of the country code is one, two or three according to the foreseeable telephonic and demographic development of the country concerned.
- b) The nine digits from 1 to 9 have been allocated as the country code or as the first digit of the country code. These digits define *world numbering zones*.
- c) In the case of Europe, owing to the large number of countries requiring two-digit codes, the two digits 3 and 4 have been allocated as the first digit of the country codes.

### 4.2.3 The list of country codes already assigned is given in Annex A.

## 4.3 *Assignment of country codes*

### 4.3.1 The existing world numbering plan should be maintained and codes presently assigned should not be changed, unless consolidation of an existing numbered area yields an advantage in terms of code usage.

### 4.3.2 All spare country codes will be assigned on a 3-digit basis, as detailed in Annex B. The list of spare country codes for the international semiautomatic and automatic service is given in Annex C.

### 4.3.3 In the case where all the country codes in a world numbering zone have been assigned and an additional code is required in that zone, a spare country code from another world numbering zone can be used in accordance with the following rules:

#### 4.3.3.1 Preference should be given to the assignment of a spare country code from an adjacent world numbering zone.

#### 4.3.3.2 If spare codes are not available from an adjacent world numbering zone, assignments will be made from the zones with the most spare codes.

## 4.4 *Codes for new international services*

The introduction of some international services requires the allocation of a country code. In such cases, the assignment of a country code will be determined by the rules detailed in Annex B.

## 4.5 *Trunk prefix*<sup>3)</sup>

### 4.5.1 The *national (significant) number* (see definition 6 of Recommendation E.160) does not include the trunk prefix. Accordingly, in the international service, the trunk prefix of the country of destination must not be dialled.

<sup>3)</sup> See definitions in Recommendation E.160.

<sup>4)</sup> A "country code" may be assigned either to an individual country or to a geographical area.



It should be noted that, in some countries, it is customary to consider *for national purposes* that the trunk prefix is included in the national number [which is then not the national (significant) number]. A careful distinction must therefore be made between such national definition or practice and the CCITT definition, which is internationally valid. In order to avoid misunderstanding, the CCITT definition includes the word "significant" between brackets, reading as follows: "national (significant) number".

4.5.2 It is recommended by the CCITT that the Administrations of countries that have not yet adopted a trunk prefix for access to their national automatic trunk network should adopt a prefix composed of a single digit, preferably 0. Irrespective of what digit is adopted as a trunk prefix, this digit should be precluded from being used also as a first digit of the trunk codes.

The reasons for this recommendation are:

- to provide the maximum degree of standardization of the trunk prefixes used in different countries, so that dialling is made as easy as possible for a person travelling from one country to another,
- to minimize the number of digits to be dialled in the automatic national service,
- to reduce user problems which arise because of the requirement, in automatic international operation, that the trunk prefix of the country of destination must not be dialled.

4.5.3 In the automatic international service, following the international prefix and country code of the called country, the caller should dial the national (significant) number of the called subscriber (i.e. without dialling the trunk prefix).

4.5.4 The use and printing of symbols and separators in national and international telephone numbers is detailed in Recommendation E.123.

## ANNEX A

(to Recommendation E.163)

### List of country codes incorporating amendments proposed by the World Plan Committee, Paris, 1980

#### World numbering ZONE 1

Canada	1 <sup>a)</sup>	Bermuda	1 <sup>a)</sup>
St. Pierre and Miquelon (French Department of)	1 <sup>a)</sup>	Bahamas (Commonwealth of the)	1 <sup>a)</sup>
United States of America, including		Dominican Republic	1 <sup>a)</sup>
Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands	1 <sup>a)</sup>	Grenada	1 <sup>a)</sup>
Jamaica	1 <sup>a)</sup>	Montserrat	1 <sup>a)</sup>
Barbados	1 <sup>a)</sup>	St. Kitts	1 <sup>a)</sup>
Antigua	1 <sup>a)</sup>	St. Lucia	1 <sup>a)</sup>
Cayman Islands	1 <sup>a)</sup>	St. Vincent	1 <sup>a)</sup>
British Virgin Islands	1 <sup>a)</sup>		

<sup>a)</sup> Integrated numbering area

## World numbering ZONE 2

Egypt (Arab Republic of)	20	Gabon Republic	241
Morocco (Kingdom of)	21 <sup>a)</sup>	Congo (People's Republic of the)	242
Algeria (Algerian Democratic and Popular Republic)	21 <sup>a)</sup>	Zaire (Republic of)	243
Tunisia	21 <sup>a)</sup>	Angola (People's Republic of)	244
Libya (Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya)	21 <sup>a)</sup>	Guinea-Bissau (Republic of)	245
Gambia (Republic of the)	220	Seychelles (Republic of)	248
Senegal (Republic of)	221	Sudan (Democratic Republic of the)	249
Mauritania (Islamic Republic of)	222	Rwanda (Republic of)	250
Mali (Republic of)	223	Ethiopia	251
Guinea (Revolutionary People's Republic of)	224	Somali Democratic Republic	252
Ivory Coast (Republic of the)	225	Djibouti (Republic of)	253
Upper Volta (Republic of)	226	Kenya (Republic of)	254
Niger (Republic of the)	227	Tanzania (United Republic of)	255
Togolese Republic	228	Uganda (Republic of)	256
Benin (People's Republic of)	229	Burundi (Republic of)	257
Mauritius	230	Mozambique (People's Republic of)	258
Liberia (Republic of)	231	Zanzibar (Tanzania)	259
Sierra Leone	232	Zambia (Republic of)	260
Ghana	233	Madagascar (Democratic Republic of)	261
Nigeria (Federal Republic of)	234	Reunion (French Department of)	262
Chad (Republic of the)	235	Zimbabwe (Republic of)	263
Central African Republic	236	Namibia	264
Cameroon (United Republic of)	237	Malawi	265
Cape Verde (Republic of)	238	Lesotho (Kingdom of)	266
Sao Tome and Principe (Democratic Republic of)	239	Botswana (Republic of)	267
Equatorial Guinea (Republic of)	240	Swaziland (Kingdom of)	268
		Comoros (Federal and Islamic Republic of the)	269
		South Africa (Republic of)	27
<i>Spare codes</i>	246, 247		
	280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289		
	290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299		

<sup>a)</sup> *Integrated numbering area with subdivisions:*

- Morocco: 210, 211, 212 (212 in service);
- Algeria: 213, 214, 215;
- Tunisia: 216, 217;
- Libya: 218, 219.

## World numbering ZONES 3 and 4

Greece	30	Denmark	45
Netherlands (Kingdom of the)	31	Sweden	46
Belgium	32	Norway	47
France	33 <sup>a)</sup>	Poland (People's Republic of)	48
Monaco	33 <sup>a)</sup>	Germany (Federal Republic of)	49
Spain	34	Gibraltar	350
Hungarian People's Republic	36	Portugal	351
German Democratic Republic	37	Luxembourg	352
Yugoslavia (Socialist Federal Republic of)	38	Ireland	353
Italy	39	Iceland	354
Romania (Socialist Republic of)	40	Albania (Socialist People's Republic of)	355
Switzerland (Confederation of)	41 <sup>a)</sup>	Malta (Republic of)	356
Liechtenstein (Principality of)	41 <sup>a)</sup>	Cyprus (Republic of)	357
Czechoslovak Socialist Republic	42	Finland	358
Austria	43	Bulgaria (People's Republic of)	359
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	44		

<sup>a)</sup> *Integrated numbering plan.*

### World numbering ZONE 5

Belize	501	Chile	56
Guatemala (Republic of)	502	Colombia (Republic of)	57
El Salvador (Republic of)	503	Venezuela (Republic of)	58
Honduras (Republic of)	504	Guadeloupe (French Department of)	590
Nicaragua	505	Bolivia (Republic of)	591
Costa Rica	506	Guyana	592
Panama (Republic of)	507	Ecuador	593
Haiti (Republic of)	509	Guiana (French Department of)	594
Peru	51	Paraguay (Republic of)	595
Mexico	52	Martinique (French Department of)	596
Cuba	53	Suriname (Republic of)	597
Argentine Republic	54	Uruguay (Oriental Republic of)	598
Brazil (Federative Republic of)	55	Netherlands Antilles	599

*Spare codes* 500, 508

### World numbering ZONE 6

Malaysia	60	Solomon Islands	677
Australia	61	New Hebrides	678
Indonesia (Republic of)	62	Fiji	679
Philippines (Republic of the)	63	Wallis and Futuna	681
New Zealand	64	Cook Islands	682
Singapore (Republic of)	65	Niue Island	683
Thailand	66	American Samoa	684
Guam	671	Western Samoa	685
Brunei	673	Kiribati Republic	686
Nauru (Republic of)	674	New Caledonia and Dependencies	687
Papua New Guinea	675	Tuvalu	688
Tonga (Kingdom of)	676	French Polynesia	689

*Spare codes* 670, 672

680

690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699

### World numbering ZONE 7

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics 7

### World numbering ZONE 8

Japan	81	Democratic Kampuchea	855
Korea (Republic of)	82	Lao People's Democratic Republic	856
Viet Nam (Socialist Republic of)	84	China (People's Republic of)	86
Hong-Kong	852	Maritime Mobile Service	87 <sup>a)</sup>
Macao	853	Bangladesh (People's Republic of)	880 <sup>b)</sup>

*Spare codes* 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809  
830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839  
850, 851, 854, 857, 858, 859  
890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899

<sup>a)</sup> The country code 87 is reserved for the Maritime Mobile Service. The following three digit country codes are assigned: 871 Marisat (Atlantic), 872 Marisat (Pacific), 873 Marisat (Indian Ocean).

<sup>b)</sup> The remaining combinations in series 88 will not be allocated until the stock of spare 3-digit codes for the region is exhausted.

## World numbering ZONE 9

Turkey	90	Kuwait (State of)	965
India (Republic of)	91	Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of)	966
Pakistan (Islamic Republic of)	92	Yemen Arab Republic	967
Afghanistan (Democratic Republic of)	93	Oman (Sultanate of)	968
Sri Lanka (Democratic Socialist Republic of)	94	Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of)	969
Burma (Socialist Republic of the Union of)	95	United Arab Emirates <sup>a)</sup>	971
Maldives (Republic of)	960	Israel (State of)	972
Lebanon	961	Bahrain (State of)	973
Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of)	962	Qatar (State of)	974
Syrian Arab Republic	963	Mongolian People's Republic	976
Iraq (Republic of)	964	Nepal	977
		Iran	98
<i>Spare codes</i> 970, 975, 978, 979			
990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999			

<sup>a)</sup> E.A.U: Abu Dhabi, Ajman, Dubai, Fujairah, Ras Al Khaimah, Sharjah, Umm Al Qiwain.

## ANNEX B

(to Recommendation E.163)

### Rules for the assignment of spare country codes

The rules listed in this annex are provided as a basis for the most effective utilization of the spare country codes.

**B.1** Single isolated 3-digit codes should be assigned prior to the assignment of any 3-digit code which is part of a series of more than two consecutive 3-digit codes.

**B.2** In zones 2, 6, 8 and 9, a group of 10 consecutive 3-digit codes should be retained as the last choice for assignment, e.g. 690 to 699 inclusively.

**B.3** The assignment of spare codes of a zone, both within that zone and also to another zone, will take place as follows:

- a) When assigning a code to a country in the same zone:  
start with the lowest numbered 3-digit codes in ascending order, e.g. 670, 680 ...
- b) When assigning a code to a country in another zone:  
start with the highest numbered 3-digit codes in descending order, e.g. 688, 685 ...
- c) Within code 87 reserved for the Maritime Mobile Service a third digit will be assigned to codes used for maritime satellite ocean area systems, with the restriction that codes 878 and 879 may not be touched because they are reserved for national purposes.

**B.4** Country codes for new international services or for the automation of some existing services should be taken from the world numbering zone with the most spare codes.

## ANNEX C

(to Recommendation E.163)

### List of spare country codes for the international semiautomatic and automatic service

*Spare codes* 246, 247  
280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289  
290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299  
500, 508  
670, 672  
680  
690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699  
800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809  
830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839  
850, 851, 854, 857, 858, 859  
890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899  
970, 975, 978, 979  
990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999

### References

- [1] CCITT manual *National telephone networks for the automatic service*, ITU, Geneva, 1964, 1968, 1978.
- [2] CCITT Recommendation *Accounting system in the international automatic telephone service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.390 R.

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 6

### INTERNATIONAL ROUTING PLAN

#### Recommendation E.170

#### OVERFLOW – ALTERNATIVE ROUTING – REROUTING – AUTOMATIC REPEAT ATTEMPT

1 When a call cannot find a free circuit in one group of circuits (first choice), technical arrangements can be made to route the call automatically via another group of circuits (second choice), at the same exchange; this process is called *overflow*. There may also be overflow, at the same exchange, from a second choice group of circuits to a third choice group of circuits, etc.

2 When the group of circuits over which the overflow traffic is routed involves at least one exchange not involved in the previous choice route, the process is called *alternative routing*.

3 It should be noted that overflow can occur without alternative routing for cases such as, when there are in one relation two groups of circuits, one group reserved for one-way operation and the other group used for both-way operation. In this case, when all one-way circuits are busy, the call can overflow to the both-way circuit group.

4 When congestion occurs at a transit exchange, arrangements can be made in some signalling systems, at the outgoing international exchange on receipt of a busy-flash signal or a congestion signal sent by the transit exchange, to reroute the call automatically from the outgoing international exchange over another route. This process is called *rerouting*. (The use of rerouting is not envisaged in the International Routing Plan.)

It should be noted that rerouting serves no purpose when congestion conditions exist at the incoming exchange. In the same way, a call must not overflow from a direct route used exclusively for terminal traffic to an alternative transit route if the busy-flash signal or a congestion signal has been received on the direct route.

5 When a difficulty is encountered in the setting-up of a connection — such as double seizure on both-way circuits or error detection — arrangements can be provided to make another attempt to set up the connection for that call from the point where the first attempt took place. This process is called *automatic repeat attempt*.

An automatic repeat attempt may take place

- on the same circuit, or
- on another circuit of the same group of circuits, or
- on a circuit in another group of circuits.

**INTERNATIONAL ROUTING PLAN**

This plan is under complete revision by the CCITT (in this respect, refer to study Question 13/II). For its full text, refer to the *Orange Book*, Volume II.2, Geneva 1977. However, it should be noted that the hierarchical CT structure (i.e. CT1, CT2, CT3) is not appropriate for current practices.

---

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series Q Recommendations under the number Q.13 (Fascicle VI.1).



## SECTION 7

### TONES FOR USE IN NATIONAL SIGNALLING SYSTEMS

#### Recommendation E.180 <sup>1)</sup>

#### CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DIAL TONE, RINGING TONE, BUSY TONE, CONGESTION TONE, SPECIAL INFORMATION TONE AND WARNING TONE <sup>2)</sup>

##### 1 General

Administrations are reminded of the advantages of standardizing audible tones as far as possible so that subscribers and operators may quickly recognize any tone transmitted of whatever origin <sup>3)</sup>.

Guidance on the application of tones and recorded announcements in various situations is given in Recommendation E.182.

In considering the degree of standardization, the CCITT took account of the nature of the various tones already in use. It was also considered that Administrations introducing new tones would find it helpful to know the preferred limits of cadence frequency and level.

Limits for tone cadences and frequencies are set forth below, all working tolerances being included in the limits.

Besides the limits applying to specifications, limits have been laid down for application to existing exchanges.

These latter limits are herein called *accepted* limits, while those for new equipment are called *recommended* limits.

##### 2 Power levels for tones

For international purposes, the levels of the ringing tone, the busy tone, the congestion tone, the special information tone and the warning tone have to be defined at a zero relative level point at the incoming (in the traffic direction) end of the international circuit.

The level of tones so defined must have a nominal value of  $-10$  dBm0. The recommended limits should be not more than  $-5$  dBm0 nor less than  $-15$  dBm0 measured with continuous tone.

For the special information tone, a difference in level of 3 dB is tolerable between any two of the three frequencies which make up the tone.

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series Q Recommendations under the number Q.35 (Fascicle VI.1).

<sup>2)</sup> See also Supplement No. 2 at the end of this fascicle for particular values of tone cadences and frequencies in actual use.

<sup>3)</sup> Recommendation E.181 specifies the information which could be given to users to facilitate recognition of foreign tones.

### 3 Dial tone

3.1 It is recommended that dial tone should be a continuous tone.

3.2 It is recommended that dial tone should be:

- *either* a single frequency tone in the range 400-450 Hz,
- *or* a combined tone composed of up to three frequencies, with at least one frequency in each of the ranges 340-425 Hz and 400-450 Hz. The difference between any two frequencies should be at least 25 Hz.

3.3 Recognizing the local nature of “normal” use of dial tone, as well as the technical and economic consequences and consequences on customer habits of changes in dial tone, the full range of existing dial tones, including non-continuous tones as in Supplement No. 2 of the present fascicle, are considered acceptable.

3.4 Where digital tone generation is applied, the frequencies for dial tone should be “x” Hz <sup>4)</sup>.

3.5 When determining the electrical characteristics (frequency, level, harmonic content, etc.), the risk of interference with the frequencies recommended for pushbutton telephone sets in Recommendation Q.23 [1] has to be taken into account.

### 4 Ringing tone

4.1 Ringing tone is a slow period tone, in which the tone period is shorter than the silent period.

The *recommended* limits for the tone period (including tolerances) are from 0.67 to 1.5 seconds. For existing exchanges, the *accepted* upper limit for the tone period is 2.5 seconds.

The *recommended* limits for the silent period separating two tone periods are 3 to 5 seconds. For existing exchanges, the *accepted* upper limit is 6 seconds.

The first tone period should start as soon as possible after the called subscriber's line has been found.

Figure 1/E.180 shows the recommended and accepted limits for the ringing tone periods.

4.2 The ringing tone cadence should be similar to the cadence used for applying ringing current to the called subscriber's telephone set, but these two cadences need not be synchronized. The electrical parameters of the ringing current must be evaluated by the Administration concerned to prevent shock hazard.

4.3 The recommended frequency for the ringing tone is between 400 and 450 Hz. The accepted frequency should be not less than 340 Hz, nor more than 500 Hz. Frequencies between 450 and 500 Hz in the accepted frequency range should, however, be avoided.

The ringing tone frequency may be modulated by a frequency between 16 and 100 Hz, but such modulation is not recommended for new equipment. If the accepted frequency is more than 475 Hz, no modulation by a lower frequency is allowed.

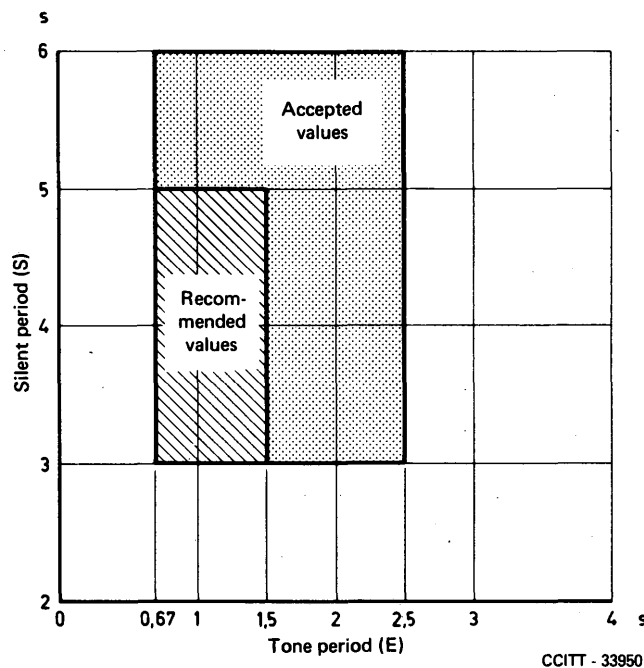
Where digital tone generation is applied, the frequency for ringing tone should be “x” Hz <sup>4)</sup>.

### 5 Busy tone and congestion tone

5.1 The (subscriber) busy tone and the (equipment or circuit group) congestion tone are *quick* period tones in which the tone period is theoretically equal to the silent period. The total duration of a complete cycle (tone period  $E$  + silent period  $S$ ) should be between 300 and 1100 milliseconds.

---

<sup>4)</sup> The value of “x” is under study in Study Group XI; this value will be within the range recommended for analogue generated tones.



Frequency :

- recommended interval : 400-450 Hz
- accepted interval : 340-500 Hz

FIGURE 1/E.180

**Ringing tone**

The ratio  $E/S$  of the tone period to the silent period should be between 0.67 and 1.5 (*recommended values*).

For existing exchanges, or for tones to be used in a special way, it is *accepted* that the tone period may be up to 500 milliseconds shorter than the silent period ( $E \geq S - 500$  milliseconds). In no circumstances should the tone period be shorter than 100 milliseconds.

Figure 2/E.180 shows the recommended and the accepted areas for the busy tone and the congestion tone periods.

5.2 The busy tone (of the called subscriber) and the congestion tone (of switching equipment or circuit groups) can be identical or almost identical, providing that this does not create any serious problems for the network and does not cause the subscriber to become confused. However, a distinction between these two tones is desirable:

- to allow Administrations to assess the quality of service,
- for the convenience of experienced subscribers.

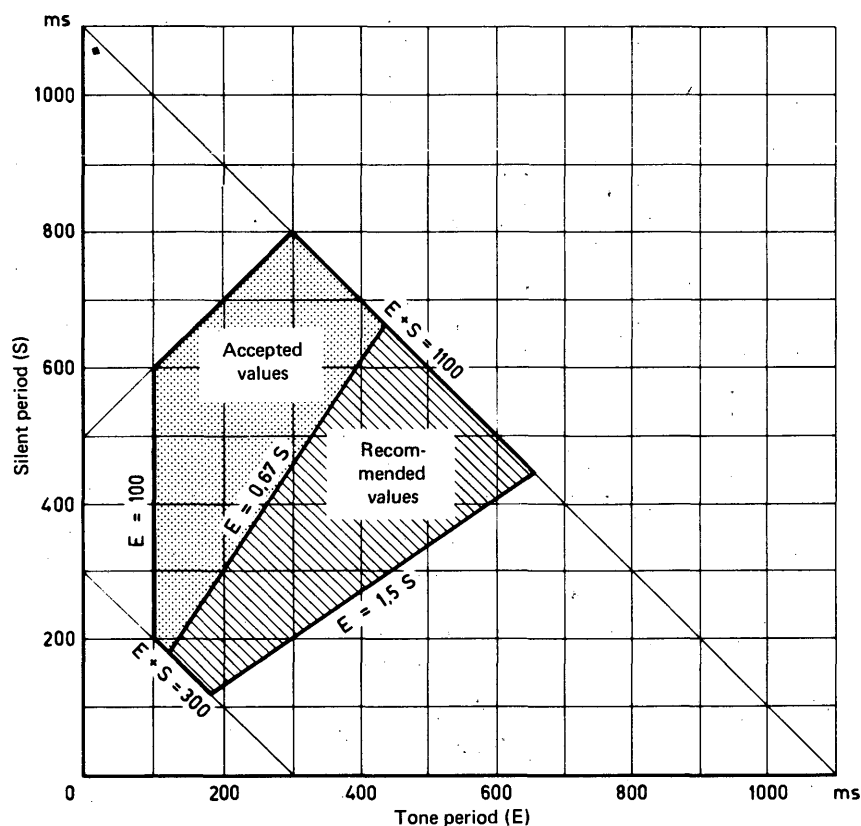
5.3 Where a distinct congestion tone is used, it is recommended that:

- a) the same *frequency* should be used for the busy tone and the congestion tone;
- b) the busy tone should have a slower cadence than the congestion tone, but both cadences should be within the limits mentioned in § 5.1 above.

5.4 The *recommended* frequency for the busy tone and for the congestion tone must be between 400 and 450 Hz. The *accepted* frequency must not be less than 340 nor more than 500 Hz. Frequencies between 450 and 500 Hz in the accepted frequency range should, however, be avoided.

Where digital tone generation is applied, the frequency for busy and congestion tones should be “x” Hz <sup>4)</sup>.

<sup>4)</sup> The value of “x” is under study in Study Group XI; this value will be within the range recommended for analogue generated tones.



Frequency :

- recommended interval : 400-450 Hz
- accepted interval : 340-500 Hz

FIGURE 2/E.180

(Subscriber) busy tone and (equipment or circuit group) congestion tone

## 6 Special information tone

6.1 The special information tone is provided for all cases in which neither the busy nor the congestion tone can give the required information to the calling subscriber in the case of call failure. There are three ways in which it may be used:

- a) when in special cases no provision is made for recourse either to a recorded announcement or to an operator, the equipment at the point which the calls have reached must:
  - 1) *either* connect the special information tone to the call,
  - 2) *or preferably*, if technically available, send an appropriate backward signal such that connection to the special information tone will be made by equipment which is nearer to the caller.
- b) when the call is connected to a recorded voice machine; the tone is then given during the silent intervals between transmissions of the announcement;
- c) under arrangements made at manual positions serving lines which have been abnormally routed so that by operating a key the operators may send the special information signal when, for example, the calling subscriber fails to understand the operator;

When the special information tone is applied with or without a recorded announcement, it should be recognized that customers may refer to an operator if they fail to understand the meaning of the recorded announcement and/or the special information tone.

6.2 The special information tone has a tone period theoretically equal in length to the silent period.

*Tone period* — The tone period consists of three successive tone signals, each lasting for  $330 \pm 70$  milliseconds. Between these tone signals there may be a gap of up to 30 milliseconds.

*Silent period* — This lasts for  $1000 \pm 250$  milliseconds.

6.3 The frequencies used for the three tone signals are:  $950 \pm 50$  Hz;  $1400 \pm 50$  Hz;  $1800 \pm 50$  Hz, sent in that order.

## 7 Warning tone to indicate that a conversation is being recorded

Where a conversation is being recorded at a subscriber's station, it is recommended that the Administration require the use of a warning tone to indicate that the conversation is being recorded. When such a tone is applied, it is recommended that:

- a) it consist of a 350-500 ms pulse every  $15 \pm 3$  seconds of recording time, and
- b) the frequency of the tone should be  $1400 \text{ Hz} \pm 1.5\%$ .

## 8 Machine recognition of tones

The CCITT appreciates the value of machine recognition of tones for the purpose of service observations, maintenance, testing or for the collection of statistics where equivalent electrical signals do not exist. However, the CCITT considered, at Mar del Plata in 1968, that such machine recognition should not be a substitute for electrical signals. Where machine recognition of audible tones is to be introduced, the tone frequencies and cadences must be within close limits of precision.

### Reference

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Technical features of pushbutton telephone sets*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.23.

## Recommendation E.181<sup>1)</sup>

### CUSTOMER RECOGNITION OF FOREIGN TONES

1 In order to facilitate recognition of foreign ringing and busy tones by a subscriber dialling an automatic international call, the information given to subscribers:

- 1) should emphasize that a slow repetition rate of the tone means "ringing" whereas a rapid repetition rate means "busy";
- 2) should indicate that in some countries the ringing tone may be heard as a sequence of two short tones, pause, two more short tones, pause, and so on.

In addition, it may be useful for the purpose of educating subscribers:

- to provide auditory samples of such tones by tape recording or other means, or
- to include detailed descriptions of tones in directories.

2 Modern international signalling systems are capable of exchanging signals corresponding to indications normally given to subscribers by means of audible tones (busy, congestion, ringing, etc.). Administrations are encouraged to arrange their networks so that these information signals can be sent between countries in order that they can be recognized and converted into tones or announcements as near to the calling subscriber as practical. This procedure could significantly reduce the language problems arising from the growing use of recorded announcements.

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series Q Recommendations under the number Q.36 (Fascicle VI.1).

*Note* — This Recommendation is complementary to Recommendation E.180 on the standardization of tones in the international telephone network. Whilst standardization is of primary importance, telephone users need information to assist them in recognizing foreign tones until such time as standardization is complete.

This is the purpose of § 1 of the present Recommendation which, as extensive human factor experiments show, should greatly reduce subscriber confusion.

The measure mentioned in § 2 does not eliminate the need for tone standardization as well, but can reduce customer difficulties in cases where standardization may be impractical for a long period but sophisticated exchanges arrangements are available.

## **Recommendation E.182**

### **APPLICATION OF TONES AND RECORDED ANNOUNCEMENTS IN TELEPHONE SERVICES**

*(Geneva, 1980)*

#### **Introduction**

**1** This Recommendation gives the responses that telephone networks should provide to subscribers in the operation of both basic and supplementary telephone services. Three levels of response may be given:

- preferred responses based solely upon subscriber requirements;
- accepted responses to be used where technical or economic reasons inhibit the use of preferred responses;
- exceptional responses to be used where severe technical or economic constraints prevent the use of preferred or accepted responses.

**2** It has not been possible in some cases to state a universally applicable preference between recorded announcements and tones. The factors influencing such a choice vary widely between Administrations in their relative importance. Some features which make recorded announcements attractive are:

- They can reduce the level of calls to operators thus saving considerable expense.
- From a human factors point of view the use of an excessive number of different tones can be confusing to the user. Recorded announcements give an opportunity to present a far greater spectrum of information.
- They can impart more detailed and specific information than tones.
- They can have less chance of being misunderstood than tones in situations encountered infrequently.

Nevertheless recorded announcements have certain drawbacks also:

- They require more time to convey simple information than a tone indication would.
- They are meaningless to people who do not understand the language used. This fact may make their application in multilingual countries impractical.
- Technical and economic constraints might inhibit their use in some networks.
- Subscribers might not always listen long enough to distinguish between different announcements.

3 In this Recommendation, where no preference is stated between alternative responses, individual Administrations should evaluate the situation in their own networks taking the above factors into account. Additional CCITT studies will be undertaken to better evaluate the relative merits of tones and recorded announcements.

4 A list of tones and announcements used as indications to telephone subscribers is given in Annex A.

The CCITT,

*considering*

(a) that subscribers set up telephone calls and control supplementary telephone services by means of an interchange of information between the subscriber and the telephone system;

(b) that information sent by the subscriber to the exchange is standardized in several CCITT Recommendations, e.g. Recommendation E.163 for country codes;

(c) that information from the telephone system to the subscriber can be sent in the form of tones or recorded announcements;

(d) that the technical characteristics of the dial tone, the ringing tone, the busy tone, the congestion tone, the special information tone and the warning tone are specified in Recommendation E.180 and that the specification of other tones is studied by the CCITT;

(e) that a certain tone or recorded announcement should unambiguously indicate the desired subscriber action without requiring subscriber knowledge of the operation of the telephone system;

(f) that a standardized application of tones and recorded announcements will improve subscriber performance and will lead to a more efficient use of the telephone network;

(g) that for normal telephone calls and supplementary telephone services an identical application of tones and recorded announcements is desirable;

(h) that it is easy to implement standardization of the application of tones and recorded announcements for new supplementary telephone services, but this is more difficult for existing telephone systems and should be regarded as a long-term objective;

(i) that to avoid abuse of the transfer charge service it is desirable that an operator should be advised when connecting calls to a payphone;

(j) that only tones and announcements are covered in this Recommendation although it can be seen that in some cases a visual indication may be an alternative;

*recommends*

(1) that this Recommendation shall apply to all telephone services and telephone networks. PABXs should, with certain indicated exceptions, use the same tones as the network in the country in which it is located;

(2) that all tones and recorded announcements should be given as soon as the information received by the telephone network is sufficient to decide which tone or recorded announcement applies, unless there is an established subscriber need for the indication to be given later;

(3) that when a subscriber should wait for a network reaction, no tones or announcement should be given. This condition applies during e.g. dial-tone delay and post-dialling delay. Exceptionally when a post-dialling delay on an outgoing international automatic call occurs that is likely to cause a subscriber to abandon the call, an appropriate announcement or a *comfort tone* may be used if it has been shown to reduce premature abandonment;

(4) that when a subscriber should start dialling, a *dial tone* should be given. At PABXs this tone may be different from that at the public exchange and in this case the tone is named *PABX internal dial tone*;

(5) that when a subscriber should start dialling and a special condition applies to his line, a *special dial tone* may be given. This condition applies, for example, during activated diversion of calls to another number;

(6) that, except for PABXs and supplementary services, a second dial tone should not be used and a second application of dial tone should also be avoided;

(7) that when a subscriber should wait until the called party answers and no special condition applies to the line, a *ringing tone* should be given;

(8) that when the called number is busy and no special condition applies to the called line, a *busy tone* should be given to the calling subscriber;

(9) that when a special condition of either "call waiting" or "call diversion" applies to a called line, the calling subscriber may be informed about the special condition. The responses should therefore be either a *specific recorded announcement* or *ringing tone*. In PABXs a *special ringing tone* may be used for the "call waiting" service.

In the case of "call diversion", if an announcement is given, it is necessary to give the announcement before the call is diverted. This especially applies if additional call charges have to be paid by the calling party.

(10) that a subscriber should be informed when the network has accepted a control order for a supplementary service, e.g. activation, deactivation, registration, erasure. The responses to be given should be either a *specific recorded announcement*, e.g. "alarm call booked for 7.18", a *general positive recorded announcement*, e.g. "order executed" or a *positive indication tone*;

(11) that a subscriber — after having applied a valid *interrogation order* for a supplementary service — should be informed by the network whether the service is activated or not (status check) or, if the information dialled is identical to the stored information (data check) or, specifically what information is stored (data request).

If a status check or data check applies, the responses to be given should be:

- either a *positive* or *negative general recorded announcement* e.g. "service (not) active" or "information dialled (not) identical to information stored",
- or an appropriate *positive indication tone*,
- or an appropriate *negative indication tone*.

If a data request applies, the response should be a *specific recorded announcement* e.g. "alarm call booked for 7.18, 9.30 and 12.35" or "no alarm call booked".

(12) that a busy subscriber, having the service "call waiting" activated, should be informed that an incoming call is waiting. The response is *call waiting tone*;

(13) that when the called number cannot be reached or a control order for activation, registration, deactivation, interrogation, or erasure for a supplementary service cannot be executed by the network in one attempt, due to "short-term system nonavailability" but a repeated attempt within a short time may be successful, a *congestion tone* should be given. This condition applies, for example, if short-term congestion of switching equipment, circuits or memory storage capacity occurs;

(14) that when the called number cannot be reached or a control order for a supplementary service cannot be executed in one attempt due to "recognized long-term nonavailability" and a repeated attempt would have no or small probability of success for a longer period of time (e.g. a few hours), the preferred response is a *specific recorded announcement*, e.g. "the called number is not obtainable because of a network fault, please call again after (1) hour". Alternatively, a *general recorded announcement* or *special information tone* may be used.

This condition applies when:

- a number is out of order for technical reasons;
- where switching equipment or circuits or memory storage capacity will not be available for at least a few hours.

(15) that when the called number cannot be reached in one attempt because of an unresolved condition of the called number due to administrative reasons, the preferred response is a *specific recorded announcement* e.g. "the number has been changed, the new number is 12345". Alternatively, a *general recorded announcement* or *special information tone* may be used.

This condition applies when:

- a number is out of order for administrative reasons;
- a number is not yet connected;
- a number has changed.



(16) that when the information dialled by the subscriber, for set-up of an ordinary telephone call or to order a supplementary service, is not valid or cannot be accepted by the network from that particular line and the subscriber should check his information and/or his instructions before making a new attempt:

- the preferred response is a *specific recorded announcement*, e.g. “In international dialling to this country the trunk prefix 0 should be deleted”;
- the accepted response is a general negative announcement, e.g. “You have dialled incorrect information, please consult your instructions”. For PABXs a *negative indication tone* may be used;
- the exceptional response is a special information tone.

This condition applies when the number dialled:

- is non-existing,
- is barred for calls from a particular line,
- contains an incorrect prefix,
- is a control order for a service which is not provided to the particular line.

(17) that when it is desirable to inform the subscriber to continue dialling during the ordering of a supplementary service in the conversational mode, the response to be given should be either a *specific recorded announcement* followed by the appropriate dial tone, or a *second dial tone*;

(18) that an indication should be given when a payphone user is required to make a payment during a call. The response to be given should be either a *specific recorded announcement* or a *pay tone*;

(19) that an indication should be given to a public network operator when handling a call from or to a payphone, and that where a tone is used:

- the preferred response is *payphone recognition tone*.

(20) that when a subscriber is asked to speak so as to be recorded by a recording machine, a tone should be given to inform him when to begin to speak; the response to be used is the *record tone*;

(21) that when the privacy of a conversation on a call cannot be ensured, e.g. because of the intrusion of an operator, the preferred response is the *intrusion tone* given to both subscribers;

(22) that when the privacy of a conversation on a call cannot be ensured, e.g. because of the presence of a recording machine, the preferred response is the *warning tone*;

(23) that all the above-mentioned tones should be different.

## ANNEX A

(to Recommendation E.182)

### List of tones and announcements used as indications to telephone subscribers

*Note* — This annex is provided to explain the terms in Recommendation E.182 and some related terms. It is not a definitive list and additional refinement will be undertaken as part of future studies.

#### A.1 Basic terms

##### A.1.1 audible indication

*F: indication audible*

*S: indicación audible*

An audible indication is understood to be a sound composed of frequencies within the range 300 - 3400 Hz which is used to inform the user about the state of a telephone call or supplementary service.

#### **A.1.2 tone**

*F: tonalité*

*S: tono*

A tone is an audible indication comprising a small number of discrete frequencies, but excluding speech.

#### **A.1.3 recorded announcement**

*F: annonce enregistrée*

*S: anuncio grabado*

An audible indication in the form of speech.

#### **A.1.4 call information**

*F: information d'appel*

*S: información de llamada*

Call information includes normal address information, control codes for supplementary services, and other information dialled or keyed by the subscriber.

### **A.2 Tones**

#### **A.2.1 dial tone**

*F: tonalité de numérotation*

*S: tono de invitación a marcar*

A tone advising that the exchange is ready to receive call information and inviting the user to start sending call information.

#### **A.2.2 PABX internal dial tone**

*F: tonalité interne de numérotation des commutateurs privés*

*S: tono de invitación a marcar interno de centralitas privadas automáticas conectadas a la red pública  
(tono de marcar interno de PABX)*

A tone advising that the PABX is ready to receive call information and inviting the user to start sending call information.

#### **A.2.3 special dial tone**

*F: tonalité spéciale de numérotation*

*S: tono especial de invitación a marcar*

A tone advising that the exchange is ready to receive call information and inviting the user to start sending call information, at the same time reminding the user that special conditions apply to the termination from which the call is being made.

#### **A.2.4 second dial tone**

*F: seconde tonalité de numérotation*

*S: segundo tono de invitación a marcar*

A tone advising the caller that the network has accepted the call information already sent and asking the caller to provide more information.

#### **A.2.5 ringing tone**

*F: tonalité de retour d'appel*

*S: tono de llamada*

A tone advising the caller that a connection has been made and that a calling signal is being applied to a telephone number or service point.

#### **A.2.6 busy tone**

*F: tonalité d'occupation*

*S: tono de ocupado*

A tone advising the caller that the telephone number is busy.

#### **A.2.7 congestion tone**

*F: tonalité d'encombrement*

*S: tono de congestión*

A tone advising the caller that the groups of lines or switching equipment necessary for the setting-up of the required call or for the use of a specific service are temporarily engaged.

#### **A.2.8 special information tone**

*F: tonalité spéciale d'information*

*S: tono especial de información*

A tone advising the caller that the called number cannot be reached for reasons other than "subscriber busy" or "congestion".

The tone may also be used in conjunction with recorded announcements to signify that what the caller is about to hear is a recording. It should always be used to precede all call failure announcements.

#### **A.2.9 warning tone**

*F: tonalité d'avertissement*

*S: tono de aviso*

A tone warning participants in a call that privacy of a conversation cannot be ensured where a recording machine is being used.

#### **A.2.10 intrusion tone**

*F: tonalité d'intrusion*

*S: tono de intervención*

A tone advising participants during a call that the privacy of the conversation has been breached, e.g. by the intervention of an operator.

#### **A.2.11 call waiting tone**

*F: tonalité d'appel en attente*

*S: tono de indicación de llamada en espera*

A tone advising the user of the call waiting supplementary service who is engaged on a call that someone is attempting to call his number.

#### **A.2.12 pay tone**

*F: tonalité de paiement*

*S: tono de pago*

A tone advising users of a payphone that a payment is required.

#### **A.2.13 payphone recognition tone**

*F: tonalité d'identification de publiphone*

*S: tono de identificación de teléfono de previo pago*

A tone advising a public exchange operator that the termination to or from which connection is sought is identified as a payphone.

#### **A.2.14 comfort tone**

*F: tonalité de file d'attente*

*S: tono de paciencia*

A tone advising that the call is being processed and that the caller should wait.

#### **A.2.15 tone on hold**

*F: tonalité de garde*

*S: tono de retención*

A tone used to reassure a calling subscriber who has been placed on "hold" by a subscriber with PBX or other facilities.

#### **A.2.16 record tone**

*F: tonalité d'enregistrement*

*S: tono de grabación*

A tone generated by automatic answering equipment to inform the calling subscriber when to begin a message which will be recorded.

#### **A.2.17 special ringing tone**

*F: tonalité spéciale de retour d'appel*

*S: tono especial de llamada*

A tone used to indicate to the calling subscriber that his call has been connected to a telephone number that is busy but for which the call waiting service applies.

#### **A.2.18 positive indication tone**

*F: tonalité d'indication positive*

*S: tono de indicación positivo*

A tone telling a subscriber controlling a supplementary service that the control procedure has been successfully completed and accepted.

#### **A.2.19 negative indication tone**

*F: tonalité d'indication negative*

*S: tono de indicación negativo*

A tone advising a subscriber that the request for service cannot be accepted.

### **A.3 Recorded announcements**

#### **A.3.1 general recorded announcement**

*F: annonce enregistrée générale*

*S: anuncio grabado general*

A recorded announcement giving general information about a call attempt or control order.

#### **A.3.2 general positive recorded announcement**

*F: annonce enregistrée générale positive*

*S: anuncio grabado general positivo*

A recorded announcement given to the user of a supplementary service to advise that the request has been accepted.

*Example*

"Your order has been executed."

### A.3.3 general negative recorded announcement

*F: annonce enregistrée générale négative*

*S: anuncio grabado general negativo*

A recorded announcement given to the user of a supplementary service to advise that the request cannot be executed or that the call cannot be completed.

#### *Examples*

“Your order cannot be executed.”

“Your call cannot be completed at this time. Please try again.”

### A.3.4 specific recorded announcement

*F: annonce enregistrée spécifique*

*S: anuncio grabado específico*

A recorded announcement giving specific information about a call attempt or control order.

### A.3.5 specific positive recorded announcement without supplementary information

*F: annonce enregistrée spécifique positive sans information supplémentaire*

*S: anuncio grabado específico positivo sin información suplementaria*

A recorded announcement indicating to the user that the request for a particular supplementary service has been accepted.

#### *Example*

“The call barring service is now in operation.”

### A.3.6 specific negative recorded announcement without supplementary information

*F: annonce enregistrée spécifique négative sans information supplémentaire*

*S: anuncio grabado específico negativo sin información suplementaria*

A recorded announcement indicating to the user that the request for a particular supplementary service cannot be executed or that the call cannot be completed.

#### *Examples*

“Your order for call transfer cannot be executed.”

“The called number is not obtainable because of a network fault.”

### A.3.7 specific positive recorded announcement with supplementary information

*F: annonce enregistrée spécifique positive avec information supplémentaire*

*S: anuncio grabado específico positivo con información suplementaria*

A recorded announcement complete with the supplementary information received indicating to the user that a certain condition is being established.

#### *Example*

“An alarm call is booked for 06.30.”

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 8

### MARITIME MOBILE SERVICE

#### Recommendation E.200<sup>1)</sup>

#### OPERATIONAL PROVISIONS FOR THE MARITIME MOBILE SERVICE

(Provisionally adopted 1977; amended at Geneva, 1980)

##### *Introductory Notes*

1 Pursuant to Resolutions Nos. Mar2 – 22 and Mar2 – 23 and Recommendation Mar2 – 18 of the *World Administrative Maritime Radio Conference* [1], the CCITT drew up Recommendations E.200<sup>1)</sup> and D.90/F.111 [2] concerning operational and accounting provisions for the Maritime Mobile Service. Having accepted the conclusions of the CCITT studies, the *World Administrative Radio Conference* [3], adopted texts dealing with the basic principles on operating and accounting procedures, leaving the detailed application of these principles to be covered by CCITT Recommendations.

2 Article 66 (No. 5085) of the *Radio Regulations* [4] specifies that the provisions of the *Telegraph Regulations* [5] and the *Telephone Regulations* [5], taking into account CCITT Recommendations, shall apply to radiocommunications in so far as the relevant provisions of the *Radio Regulations* do not provide otherwise.

3 Since, in accordance with Article 69 of the *Radio Regulations* [4], Article 66 enters into force on 1 January 1981, the provisions of this Recommendation shall also be applicable from that date.

4 Marginal reference numbers are shown in italics (e.g. A21) for those provisions that parallel the *Radio Regulations* [4]. References commencing with the letters J, K, L and M concern provisions in Divisions J, K, L and M respectively of Recommendation D.90/F.111 [2] entitled *Charging, accounting and refunds in the Maritime Mobile Service*.

5 For the purpose of this Recommendation the term *Maritime Mobile Service* should be understood to embrace the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service as well as the MF, HF, VHF and UHF radio media, unless specifically stated otherwise.

6 Throughout this Recommendation the asterisk (\*) used after *Administration(s)* means that recognized private operating agency/agencies are included. However, where this reference is made in respect of notification by Administrations to the General Secretariat of the ITU, this applies only to recognized private operating agencies that have been authorized by Administrations to carry out such notification.

7 For the purpose of this Recommendation, the terms *mobile station* and *land station* should be considered as analogous to *ship station* and *coast station* respectively used in the *Radio Regulations* [4].

---

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series F Recommendations under the number F.110 (Fascicle II.4).

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**



## CONTENTS

### DIVISION A – *General*

- 1 *Definitions*
- 2 *Order of priority*

### DIVISION B – *Radiotelegrams*

- 1 *Preparation and handing-in of radiotelegrams*
  - 1.1 Plain language
  - 1.2 Indication of station of origin
  - 1.3 Use of accounting authority identification codes by mobile stations
  - 1.4 Time of handing-in
  - 1.5 Address
- 2 *Counting of words*
- 3 *Routing of radiotelegrams*
- 4 *Transmission of radiotelegrams*
  - 4.1 Doubtful reception
  - 4.2 Long-distance radiocommunications
  - 4.3 Routine retransmission by mobile stations
  - 4.4 Period of retention of radiotelegrams at land stations
- 5 *Advice of nondelivery*
- 6 *Radiomaritime letters*
- 7 *Special services*
- 8 *Special conditions relating to the maritime mobile-satellite service*

### DIVISION C – *Radiotelex*

- 1 *General*
  - 1.1 Routing of calls
  - 1.2 Information to be supplied, as necessary, by the calling party
  - 1.3 Call duration
  - 1.4 Validity of requests
  - 1.5 Exchange of radiotelegrams by radiotelex
- 2 *Traffic from mobile stations*
  - 2.1 Manual service
  - 2.2 Single-operator service
  - 2.3 Semiautomatic service
  - 2.4 Automatic service
  - 2.5 Procedures

- 3      *Traffic to mobile stations*
  - 3.1 Manual procedure
  - 3.2 Single-operator procedure
  - 3.3 Semiautomatic procedure
  - 3.4 Automatic procedure

**DIVISION D – Radiotelephone**

- 1      *General*
  - 1.1 Language to be used
  - 1.2 Priority
  - 1.3 Routing of calls
  - 1.4 Information to be supplied by the calling party
  - 1.5 Call duration
  - 1.6 Validity of requests
  - 1.7 Exchange of radiotelegrams by radiotelephony
- 2      *Traffic from mobile stations*
  - 2.1 Manual service
  - 2.2 Single-operator service
  - 2.3 Semiautomatic service
  - 2.4 Automatic service
  - 2.5 Procedures
- 3      *Traffic to mobile stations*
  - 3.1 Manual procedure
  - 3.2 Single-operator procedure
  - 3.3 Semiautomatic procedure
  - 3.4 Automatic procedure

## DIVISION A

### GENERAL

#### 1 Definitions

- A1 1.1 The **controlling operator** is the first land-based operator handling the radiotelegram, radiotelex call or radiotelephone call in the direction from mobile station.
- A2 1.2 *Accounting authority identification code*  
For the meaning of this term see J2.
- A3 to A20 Not allocated

#### 2 Order of priority

- A21 2.1 The order of priority for communications <sup>2)</sup> in the maritime mobile service shall be as follows, except where impracticable in a fully automated system in which, nevertheless, communications described in A22 shall receive priority.
- A22 a) Distress calls, distress messages and distress traffic;
- A23 b) Communications preceded by the urgency signal;
- A24 c) Communications preceded by the safety signal;
- A25 d) Communications relating to radio direction-finding;
- A26 e) Communications relating to the navigation and safe movement of aircraft engaged in search and rescue operations;
- A27 f) Communications relating to the navigation, movements and needs of ships, and weather observations messages destined for an official meteorological service;
- A28 g) Radiotelegrams relative to the application of the United Nations Charter (**ETATPRIORITE-NATIONS**);
- A29 h) Government radiotelegrams with priority (**ETATPRIORITE**) and government calls for which priority has been expressly requested;
- A30 i) Service communications relating to the working of the telecommunication service or to communications previously exchanged;
- A31 j) Government communications other than those shown in A29, ordinary private communications, RCT radiotelegrams and press radiotelegrams;
- A32 k) Radiomaritime letters.

<sup>2)</sup> The term *communications* as used in A21 to A32 means radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls.

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## DIVISION B

### RADIOTELEGRAMS

#### 1 Preparation and handing-in of radiotelegrams

##### 1.1 Plain language

- B1 1.1.1 Groups of letters and figures from the *International Code of Signals* are considered as plain language in radiotelegrams.

##### 1.2 Indication of station of origin

- B2 1.2.1 When, because of duplication of names, the name of a station is followed by its call sign, the latter shall be joined to the name of the station by a fraction bar.

Examples: **OREGON/OZOC** (not **OREGONNOZOC**);  
**ROSE/DDOR** (not **ROSEDDOR**).

- B3 1.2.2 When a land station retransmits a radiotelegram received from a mobile station, it shall transmit, as office of origin, the name of the mobile station in which the radiotelegram originated as this name appears in the appropriate list of stations, followed by its own name. Where appropriate, B2 shall also apply.

- B4 1.2.3 In order to avoid any confusion with a telegraph office or a fixed station of the same name, the land station may, if desirable, complete the indication of the name of the mobile station of origin by the word **SHIP** or **AIRCRAFT**, placed before the station of origin.

##### 1.3 Use of accounting authority identification codes by mobile stations

- B5 1.3.1 The mobile station operator should, as a standard operating procedure, give the *accounting authority identification code* (AAIC) at the end of the preamble line. If the AAIC is missing, the land station operator should request **QRC?**

##### 1.4 Time of handing-in

- B6 1.4.1 In the transmission of radiotelegrams originating in a mobile station, the date and time of handing-in at this station are given by two groups of figures in the preamble line, the first indicating the day of the month (1 to 31) and the second consisting of a group of figures (0000 to 2359) indicating the hours and the minutes.

- B7 1.4.2 The time of handing-in is indicated in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

*Note* – For practical operating purposes, UTC may be considered as equivalent to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

## 1.5 Address

- B8 1.5.1 The address of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations must be as complete as possible and must include:
- B9 a) the name or the designation of the addressee, with supplementary particulars, if necessary;
- B10 b) the name of the mobile station followed, when necessary, by its call sign, the latter joined by a fraction bar to the name of the station as shown in the *List of Ship Stations* [6];
- B11 c) the name of the land station through which the radiotelegram is to be forwarded, as it appears in the appropriate list of stations.
- B12 1.5.2 If the mobile station does not appear in the *List of Ship Stations* [6], the sender should, if possible, indicate the nationality and route followed by the mobile station.
- B13 1.5.3 However, the name and call sign required under B10 may be replaced, at the risk of the sender, by particulars of the passage made by such mobile station, indicated by the names of the ports or airports of departure and of destination, or by any equivalent indication.
- B14 1.5.4 Mobile stations not supplied with the international *List of Telegraph Offices* [7] may add to the name of the telegraph office of destination:
- the name of the territorial subdivision,
  - the destination or country,
  - both of the above,
- if it is doubtful whether, without such addition, the radiotelegram could be correctly routed without difficulty.
- B15 1.5.5 The controlling operator retains or deletes the particulars in B14 or further amends the name of the office of destination as is necessary or sufficient for forwarding the radiotelegram to its proper destination.

## 2 Counting of words

- B16 2.1 The word count of the office of origin is decisive in the case of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations, and that of the controlling operator is decisive in the case of radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations.
- B17 2.2 If two land stations participate in the handling of a radiotelegram, the decision of the controlling operator accepting the radiotelegram from the originating mobile station will prevail and will be valid for international accounting.

## 3 Routing of radiotelegrams

- B18 3.1 Radiotelegrams should be routed via the land station that is considered most suitable in relation to the mobile station concerned.
- B19 3.2 However, to expedite or to facilitate the routing of radiotelegrams to a land station, a mobile station may transmit them to another mobile station. The latter shall dispose of such radiotelegrams in the same manner as if they originated with itself (see B39 to B42).
- B20 3.3 If the sender of a radiotelegram handed in at a mobile station has indicated the land station to which he desires his radiotelegram to be sent, the mobile station shall, in order to effect this transmission to the land station indicated, wait, if necessary until the conditions specified in B18 and B19 are fulfilled.

- B21 3.4 In order to facilitate disposal of traffic, and subject to such restrictions as individual Administrations may impose, land stations may, in exceptional circumstances and with discretion, without incurring additional charges, exchange radiotelegrams and service messages relating thereto.
- 4 Transmission of radiotelegrams**
- 4.1 *Doubtful reception*
- B22 4.1.1 In the mobile service, when communication becomes difficult, the two stations in communication should make every effort to complete the radiotelegram in course of transmission. The receiving station may request not more than two repetitions of a radiotelegram of which the reception is doubtful.
- B23 4.1.2 If this triple transmission is ineffective, the radiotelegram is kept on hand in case a favourable opportunity for completing its transmission occurs.
- B24 4.1.3 If the transmitting station considers that it will not be possible to re-establish communications with the receiving station within twenty-four hours, it proceeds as follows:
- B25 4.1.4 If the transmitting station is a mobile station, it immediately informs the sender of the reason for the non-transmission of his radiotelegram. The sender may then request:
- B26 a) that the radiotelegram be transmitted through another land station or through other mobile stations; or
- B27 b) that the radiotelegram be held until it can be transmitted without additional charge; or
- B28 c) that the radiotelegram be cancelled.
- B29 4.1.5 If the transmitting station is a land station, it applies the provisions of B43 to B54 to the radiotelegram.
- B30 4.1.6 When a mobile station subsequently transmits a radiotelegram thus held to the land station that incompletely received it, this new transmission must bear the service instruction **AMPLIATION** at the end of the preamble line of the radiotelegram.
- B31 4.1.7 However, if the radiotelegram is transmitted to another land station subject to the same Administration\*, the new transmission must bear, at the end of the preamble line, the service instruction **AMPLIATION VIA ...** (insert here the call sign of the land station to which the radiotelegram was transmitted in the first instance) and the Administration\* in question may claim only the charges relating to a single transmission.
- B32 4.1.8 The other land station, which thus forwards the radiotelegram, may claim from the mobile station of origin any additional charges resulting from the transmission of the radiotelegram between itself and the office of destination.
- B33 4.1.9 When the land station designated in the address as the station by which the radiotelegram is to be forwarded cannot reach the destination mobile station and has reason to believe that such mobile station is within the service area of another land station of the Administration\* to which it is itself subject, it may, if no additional charge is incurred thereby, forward the radiotelegram to this other land station.
- B34 4.1.10 A station of the mobile service that has received a radiotelegram and has been unable to acknowledge its receipt in the usual way, must take the first favourable opportunity to give such acknowledgement.
- B35 4.1.11 When the acknowledgement of receipt of a radiotelegram transmitted between a mobile station and a land station cannot be given direct, it is forwarded through another mobile or land station by service advice if the latter is able to communicate with the station that has transmitted the radiotelegram in question. In any case, no additional charge shall result.

#### 4.2 *Long distance radiocommunications*

- B36 4.2.1 Administrations\* reserve the right to organize a long-distance radiocommunication service between land stations and mobile stations, with deferred acknowledgement of receipt or without any acknowledgement of receipt.
- B37 4.2.2 Each Administration\* designates the land station or stations participating in the long-distance radio service. An indication to this effect shall appear in the *List of Coast Stations* [8].
- B38 4.2.3 When there is doubt about the accuracy of any part of a radiotelegram transmitted under either of the systems mentioned in B36, the indication *doubtful reception* is entered on the copy delivered to the addressee, and the doubtful words or groups of words are underlined. If words are missing, blanks are left in the places where these words should be.

#### 4.3 *Routine retransmission by mobile stations*

- B39 4.3.1 When a land station cannot reach the mobile station for which a radiotelegram is destined, the land station may, in order to forward the radiotelegram to its destination, have recourse to the help of another mobile station provided that the latter consents. The radiotelegram is then transmitted to this other mobile station. The help of the latter is given free of charge.
- B40 4.3.2 The same provision is also applicable to traffic from mobile stations to land stations, when necessary.
- B41 4.3.3 The station assisting in the free retransmission in accordance with B39 and B40 must enter the service abbreviation **QSP**... (name or call sign of the mobile station) at the end of the preamble line of the radiotelegram.
- B42 4.3.4 In order that a radiotelegram thus forwarded may be considered as having reached its destination, the station that has made use of this indirect route must have obtained the regular acknowledgement of receipt, either direct or by an indirect route, from the mobile station for which the radiotelegram was destined or from the land station to which it was to be forwarded, as the case may be.

#### 4.4 *Period of retention of radiotelegrams at land stations*

- B43 4.4.1 When it has not been possible for a land station to transmit a radiotelegram to a mobile station by the morning of the fifth day (not including the day of handing-in), the land station treats the radiotelegram as undelivered and notifies the sender accordingly.
- B44 4.4.2 The sender of a radiotelegram destined for a mobile station may specify the number of days during which the the land station may hold the radiotelegram. In that case, the service indication **Jx** (x days), specifying the number of days (ten at the most) exclusive of the day of handing-in of the radiotelegram, shall be shown before the address. When it has not been possible for a land station to transmit a radiotelegram bearing the service indication **Jx** within the prescribed period, the land station treats the radiotelegram as undelivered and and informs the sender accordingly.
- B45 4.4.3 For the refund of charges to the sender, see provision C38 in Recommendation F.42 [9].
- B46 4.4.4 The periods mentioned in B43 and B44 shall be ignored if the land station is sure that the mobile station will soon come within its service area.
- B47 4.4.5 On the other hand, the lapse of those periods is not awaited when the land station is sure that the mobile station, being in course of a voyage, either has definitely left its service area or will not enter it.
- B48 4.4.6 If there is reason to believe that no other land station of the Administration\* to which it is subject is or will be in touch with it, the land station cancels the radiotelegram as far as concerns the section between itself and the mobile station and informs the office of origin, which notifies the sender.
- B49 4.4.7 In the contrary case, the land station forwards the radiotelegram to the land station believed to be in touch with the mobile station, provided, however, that no additional charge results therefrom.



- B50 4.4.8 The land station that carries out the redirection alters the address of the radiotelegram by placing after the name of the mobile station that of the new land station charged with the transmission and adding at the end of the preamble line the service instruction **REDIRECTED FROM . . . RADIO**, which must be transmitted throughout the course of the radiotelegram.
- B51 4.4.9 If, within the limits of the requisite period of retention of radiotelegrams, the land station that has redirected a radiotelegram to another land station is subsequently in a position to transmit the radiotelegram direct to the destination mobile station, it does so by inserting the service instruction **AMPLIATION** at the end of the preamble line.
- B52 4.4.10 It shall then transmit to the land station to which the radiotelegram had been redirected a service advice informing the latter of the transmission of the said radiotelegram.
- B53 4.4.11 When a radiotelegram cannot be transmitted to a mobile station owing to the arrival of the latter in a port near the land station, the latter station may, according to circumstances, forward the radiotelegram to the mobile station by other means of communication, at the same time informing the office of origin by service advice of the delivery.
- B54 4.4.12 In this case (B53), the land station charge is retained by the Administration\* to which the land station is subject and the mobile station charge is refunded to the sender by the origin Administration\*.

## 5 Advice of nondelivery

- B55 5.1 When, for any reason, a radiotelegram originating in a mobile station and destined for a place on land cannot be delivered to the addressee, an advice of nondelivery is addressed to the land station or the telegraph office that received the radiotelegram.
- B56 5.2 After checking the address, the land station forwards the advice, when possible, to the mobile station, if necessary by way of another land station of the same country or of a neighbouring country, as far as existing conditions or special agreements permit.
- B57 5.3 When a radiotelegram received at a mobile station cannot be delivered, that station so informs the office or mobile station of origin by a service advice.
- B58 5.4 In the case of a radiotelegram originating on land, this service advice is sent, whenever possible, to the land station through which the radiotelegram passed, or, if necessary, to another land station of the same country or of a neighbouring country, as far as existing conditions or special arrangements permit.
- B59 5.5 In such cases the name or call sign of the station from which the radiotelegram was received is quoted.

## 6 Radiomaritime letters

- B60 6.1 Each Administration\* may organize a service of radiomaritime letters between mobile stations and its land stations.
- B61 6.2 Such correspondence is transmitted by radio between the mobile and the land stations.
- B62 6.3 They may be forwarded on the land section:
- B63 a) wholly or partly by post (ordinary or airmail);
- B64 b) exceptionally by telegraph, in which case delivery is subject to the periods of delay fixed for letter telegrams.
- B65 6.4 Radio retransmission of radiomaritime letters is not permitted in the mobile service.
- B66 6.5 Radiomaritime letters shall be addressed only to places in the country in which the land station is situated, unless it is indicated in the *List of Coast Stations* [8] that the station concerned will accept such traffic for onward transmission by post to places in other countries.

- B67 6.6 Radiomaritime letters bear the service indication **SLT**. This indication precedes the address.
- B68 6.7 Except as otherwise provided in B60 to B70, radiomaritime letters may be accepted, taking into account CCITT Recommendations relating to letter telegrams, if the telegram service is used to convey radiomaritime letters.
- B69 6.8 The address must enable delivery to be effected without enquiry or requests for information. Registered or abbreviated addresses are admitted when, exceptionally, radiomaritime letters are forwarded telegraphically on the land section.
- B70 6.9 Radiomaritime letters rank, for radio transmission, after ordinary radiotelegrams on hand. Those that have not been transmitted within 24 hours of handing-in are sent concurrently with ordinary radiotelegrams.

## **7 Special services**

- B71 7.1 Telegrams with special services are admitted, provided that the Administrations\* concerned accept them.
- B72 7.2 Refer to Recommendation F.1 [10], A362 to A422, for the provisions concerning special services that may be applied for telegrams.

## **8 Special conditions relating to the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service**

- B73 8.1 In the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service the transmission of radiotelegrams should normally be permitted by radiotelex only.
- B74 8.2 The radiotelegram service in B73 should be arranged in such a way that automatic retransmission is possible.

## DIVISION C

### RADIOTELEX

#### 1 General

##### 1.1 *Routing of calls*

- C1 1.1.1 A radiotelex call should be set up via the land station that is considered most suitable in relation to the mobile station concerned.
- C2 1.1.2 For radiotelex calls in the direction land station to mobile station, the caller should give the geographical position if possible and may also indicate the land station to be used. Such requests should be respected as far as is practicable.
- C3 1.1.3 For radiotelex calls in the direction mobile station to land station, the mobile station shall call the land station it desires to use. The land station shall either handle the call itself or advise the mobile station to use another land station that is more suitable to the mobile station.

##### 1.2 *Information to be supplied, as necessary, by the calling party*

- C4 1.2.1 Calls to a mobile station:
- a) telex number and/or answer-back code of the calling subscriber;
  - b) telex number of the mobile station;
  - c) name or call sign of the mobile station;
  - d) telex number and/or name of the land station to be used, or the approximate geographical position of the mobile station.
- C5 1.2.2 Calls from a mobile station:
- a) telex number of the mobile station;
  - b) the *accounting authority identification code (AAIC)* in the single-operator or manual service (see Annex A to Recommendation D.90 [11]);
  - c) destination country and/or network;
  - d) called subscriber's telex number and/or answer-back code.

##### 1.3 *Call duration*

- C6 1.3.1 The chargeable duration of a call will be fixed at the end of the call:
- a) in the direction from mobile station by the controlling operator;
  - b) in the direction to mobile stations:
    - by the land station operator in manual and single-operator service;
    - by the operator of the international position of the outgoing country in the semiautomatic service.

- C7 1.3.2 If two land stations participate in the handling of the call, the opinion of the land station that has accepted the call from the originating mobile station shall prevail.
- C8 1.3.3 When, through any fault of the service, difficulty is experienced in the course of a call, the chargeable duration shall be reduced automatically or manually to the total time during which transmission conditions were satisfactory, taking into account CCITT Recommendations (F.60 [12] and F.61 [13]).

#### 1.4 *Validity of requests*

- C9 1.4.1 If it becomes obvious that the required mobile station cannot be reached by the land station, the caller should be informed as soon as possible in order to have the call cancelled.
- C10 1.4.2 In an automatic service any information concerning the failure to set up a call shall be sent back to the calling subscriber. The standardized expressions and abbreviations will be used to account for this failure.

#### 1.5 *Exchange of radiotelegrams by radiotelex*

- C11 1.5.1 Stations of the Maritime Mobile Service that are equipped for radiotelex may transmit and receive radiotelegrams by means of radiotelex.
- C12 1.5.2 Stations of the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service should normally transmit and receive radiotelegrams by means of radiotelex only.

## **2 Traffic from mobile stations**

#### 2.1 *Manual service*

- C13 2.1.1 The land station operator applies manual procedures if single-operator (C14), semiautomatic (C15) or automatic working (C16) is not possible.

#### 2.2 *Single-operator service*

- C14 2.2.1 The land station operator selects the called subscriber directly via the automatic telex network if semiautomatic (C15) or automatic working (C16) is not possible.

#### 2.3 *Semiautomatic service*

- C15 2.3.1 The telex operator of the international exchange of the land station country selects the called subscriber directly if automatic procedures (C16) cannot be applied.

#### 2.4 *Automatic service*

- C16 2.4.1 Whenever possible, automatic procedures should be used; i.e. the calling subscriber should contact the called subscriber directly without the aid of an operator.
- C17 2.4.2 After connection with the desired land station is established, the mobile station should select directly the appropriate telex destination code (Recommendation F.69 [14]) and the number of the subscriber of an Administration's\* telex network.

#### 2.5 *Procedures*

- C18 2.5.1 The manual, semiautomatic and automatic procedures for the terrestrial telex network, as laid down in Recommendations F.60 [12] and F.61 [13], should be taken into account.

### 3 Traffic to mobile stations

#### 3.1 *Manual procedure*

##### 3.1.1 *Booking*

C19 3.1.1.1 The subscriber should make his booking at the international telex centre of the outgoing country or network.

C20 3.1.1.2 If conditions permit, the international telex position should select the foreign land station in question directly. Otherwise the international telex position of the land station country should be selected to give the necessary assistance to obtain contact with the land station in question.

##### 3.1.2 *Setting-up*

C21 3.1.2.1 The land station operator obtains the caller directly or with the assistance of his own international telex position, which selects the caller. Otherwise he selects his own international telex position in order to be connected to the international telex position of the outgoing country, which then selects the caller.

C22 3.1.2.2 Within 24 hours of the call's termination, the land station shall pass the following information to the international telex centre of the origin country, where it is recorded for charging and accounting purposes:

- a) the calling subscriber's telex number;
- b) the mobile station's call sign;
- c) the chargeable duration of the call;
- d) the land station charge to be collected;
- e) the mobile station charge to be collected.

#### 3.2 *Single-operator procedure (direct access by the calling subscriber to a foreign land station)*

##### 3.2.1 *Booking*

C23 3.2.1.1 The subscriber selects the foreign land station in question using automatic direct selection and submits the call details to the land station operator.

C24 3.2.1.2 Where an Administration\* permits its subscribers to book a call directly with a land station in another country, the charges set by the land station must be levied by the calling subscriber's Administration\*.

C25 3.2.1.3 In addition to the information in C4, the calling subscriber must designate his national telex network.

C26 3.2.1.4 As an alternative to C24 and C25, land stations may accept direct calls from foreign subscribers provided that the calling subscriber supplies the name and address of a party in the land station's country that will take responsibility for the payment of charges.

C27 3.2.1.5 The procedures described in C24 and C26 may only be applied when an appropriate bilateral agreement exists between the two Administrations\* concerned. If such an agreement does not exist, the land station should refuse such calls to avoid accounting difficulties.

C28 3.2.1.6 In C23 and C26 above, the call to the foreign land station will be charged as an ordinary international telex call for its entire duration, regardless of whether it merely serves the purpose of booking the radiotelex call or whether the land station can extend the connection to the mobile station without having to recall the originating subscriber.

### 3.2.2 *Setting-up*

- C29 3.2.2.1 When demand operation cannot be used, the caller will be disconnected until the mobile station is available. The land station operator then recalls the caller using automatic direct selection; the land station's country being considered as the outgoing country for the call.
- C30 3.2.2.2 In case C29, the land station includes in the bill:
- a) the landline charge;
  - b) the land station charge;
  - c) the mobile station charge.
- C31 3.2.2.3 When demand operation has been used, the bill made out by the land station operator includes only:
- a) the land station charge;
  - b) the mobile station charge.
- C32 3.2.2.4 All information regarding collection of charges for single-operator calls (see C14) should be submitted by the land station Administration\* on a regular basis to be determined by the Administrations\* involved.
- C33 3.2.2.5 The methods to be used in collecting the charges are described in Recommendation D.90 [2].
- 3.3 *Semiautomatic procedure (access by the calling subscriber to his international exchange for the establishment of a direct connection)*
- C34 3.3.1 If automatic working is not possible, the telex operator of the international exchange of the outgoing country receives the booking and selects the mobile station directly. The procedures of the Recommendation F.60, § 3.3 [15] shall be applied.
- 3.4 *Automatic procedure (direct access by the calling subscriber to the called subscriber)*
- C35 3.4.1 Whenever possible automatic procedures should be used; i.e. the calling subscriber should contact the called subscriber directly without the aid of an operator.
- C36 3.4.2 The subscriber of an Administration's\* telex network should select the appropriate address code, including the mobile station number, and if necessary the ocean area number, to connect him through a land station with which his Administration\* has established routing of maritime traffic for the ocean area desired.
- C37 3.4.3 If the subscriber, for some technical reason, cannot establish contact with the mobile station directly, semiautomatic (C34) or single-operator (C23) procedures should be used.
- C38 3.4.4 On international telex links the destination code 58x will be used in accordance with Recommendation F.69 [14], unless otherwise agreed bilaterally.

## DIVISION D

### RADIOTELEPHONE

#### 1 General

##### 1.1 *Language to be used*

- D1 1.1.1 Where applicable and where language difficulties exist, the abbreviations and signals in Appendix 14 of the *Radio Regulations* [4] and the *Phonetic Alphabet and Figure Code* in Appendix 24 of the *Radio Regulations* should be used in radiotelephone communications between land stations and mobile stations.

##### 1.2 *Priority*

- D2 1.2.1 Apart from the general order of priority shown in A21 to A32, radiotelephone calls shall have precedence, so far as possible, over other telephone calls of the same class.

##### 1.3 *Routing of calls*

- D3 1.3.1 A radiotelephone call should be set up via the land station that is considered most suitable in relation to the mobile station concerned.
- D4 1.3.2 For radiotelephone calls in the direction land station to mobile station, the caller should give the geographical position if possible and may also indicate the land station to be used. Such requests should be respected as far as is practicable.
- D5 1.3.3 For radiotelephone calls in the direction mobile station to land station, the mobile station shall call the land station it desires to use. The land station shall either handle the call itself or advise the mobile station to use another land station that is more suitable to the mobile station.

##### 1.4 *Information to be supplied by the calling party*

- D6 1.4.1 Calls to a mobile station:
- a) complete telephone number of the calling subscriber;
  - b) appropriate identification of the mobile station;
  - c) name of the land station to be used or the approximate geographical position of the mobile station;
  - d) name of the called party, if applicable. All calls to mobile stations in the maritime mobile service are treated as personal calls, with the possible exception of the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service.

- D7 1.4.2 Calls from a mobile station:
- a) appropriate identification of the mobile station;
  - b) the *accounting authority identification code (AAIC)* in the single-operator or manual service (see Annex A to Recommendation D.90 [11]);
  - c) the information specified in Article 60 of the *Instructions for the International Telephone Service* [16].

#### 1.5 *Call duration*

- D8 1.5.1 The chargeable duration of a call will be fixed at the end of the call:
- a) in the direction from the mobile stations by the controlling operator;
  - b) in the direction to mobile stations;
    - by the land station operator in manual and single-operator service;
    - by the operator of the international centre of the outgoing country in the semiautomatic service.
- D9 1.5.2 If two land stations participate in the handling of the call, the opinion of the land station that has accepted the call from the originating mobile station shall prevail.
- D10 1.5.3 When, through any fault of the service, difficulty is experienced in the course of a call, the chargeable duration shall be reduced automatically or manually to the total time during which transmission conditions were satisfactory, taking into account CCITT Recommendations.

#### 1.6 *Validity of requests*

- D11 1.6.1 If not cancelled by the caller or refused by the addressee, requests for calls from land to mobile stations:
- a) in the VHF and MF bands shall remain valid until 0800 local time on the day following the day on which the request was made;
  - b) in the HF band shall remain valid until 0800 local time on the second day following the day on which the request was made.
- D12 1.6.2 However, if it becomes obvious that the required mobile station is outside the coverage area of the land station, the caller shall be informed as soon as possible in order to have the call cancelled.
- D13 1.6.3 All requests for calls from mobile stations to land shall be cancelled where the call is not immediately attended to or, on completion of the successive attempts provided for by the rules of each Administration\*, unless there has been an express request to the contrary by the calling mobile station, which shall be able to determine the waiting period for listening in on the land station frequency with a view to making a further attempt to set up the call.

#### 1.7 *Exchange of radiotelegrams by radiotelephony*

- D14 1.7.1 Stations of the Maritime Mobile Service that are equipped for radiotelephony may transmit and receive radiotelegrams by means of radiotelephony. Stations of the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service should normally transmit and receive radiotelegrams by means of radiotelex only.

## 2 **Traffic from mobile stations**

### 2.1 *Manual service*

- D15 2.1.1 The land station operator applies manual procedures if single-operator (D16), semiautomatic (D17) or automatic working (D18) is not possible.



## 2.2 *Single-operator service*

- D16 2.2.1 The land station operator selects the called subscriber directly via the automatic telephone networks if semiautomatic (D17) or automatic working (D18) is not possible.

## 2.3 *Semiautomatic service*

- D17 2.3.1 The telephone operator of the international exchange of the land station country selects the called subscriber directly if automatic procedures cannot be applied.

## 2.4 *Automatic service*

- D18 2.4.1 Whenever possible, automatic procedures should be used; i.e. the calling subscriber should contact the called subscriber directly without the aid of an operator.

- D19 2.4.2 After connection with the desired land station is established, the mobile station should select directly the appropriate telephone country code (Recommendation E.163) and the number of the subscriber of an Administration's\* telephone network.

## 2.5 *Procedures*

- D20 2.5.1 The manual, semiautomatic and automatic procedures for the terrestrial telephone network, as laid down in Recommendation E.141 and the *Instructions for the International Telephone Service* [16] should be taken into account.

# 3 **Traffic to mobile stations**

## 3.1 *Manual procedure*

### 3.1.1 *Booking*

- D21 3.1.1.1 The subscriber should make his booking at the international centre of the outgoing country.
- D22 3.1.1.2 If conditions permit, the international position should select the foreign land station in question directly. Otherwise the international position of the land station country should be selected to give the necessary assistance to obtain contact with the land station in question.

### 3.1.2 *Setting-up*

- D23 3.1.2.1 The land station operator obtains the caller directly or with the assistance of his own international telephone centre, which selects the caller. Otherwise he selects his own international telephone centre in order to be connected to the international telephone centre of the outgoing country, which then selects the caller.

- D24 3.1.2.2 After the call's termination, the land station shall pass the following information to the international telephone centre of the country of origin, where it is recorded for charging and accounting purposes:

- a) the calling subscriber's telephone number;
- b) the mobile station's name and/or call sign;
- c) the chargeable duration of the call;
- d) the land station charge to be collected;
- e) the mobile station charge to be collected.

- D25 3.1.2.3 Otherwise all information regarding collection of charges should be submitted to the caller's Administration\* on a regular basis to be determined by the Administrations\* involved.

### 3.2 *Single-operator procedure (direct access by the calling subscriber to a foreign land station)*

#### 3.2.1 *Booking*

- D26 3.2.1.1 The subscriber selects the foreign land station in question using automatic direct selection. The land station operator records the call details.
- D27 3.2.1.2 Where an Administration\* permits its subscribers to book a call directly with a land station in another country, the charges set by the land station must be levied by the calling subscriber's Administration\*.
- D28 3.2.1.3 In addition to the information in D6, the calling subscriber must designate his country and national telephone number.
- D29 3.2.1.4 As an alternative to D26 and D27, land stations may accept direct calls from foreign subscribers provided that the calling subscriber supplies the name and address of a party in the land station's country that will take responsibility for the payment of charges.
- D30 3.2.1.5 The procedures described in D27 and D29 may only be applied when an appropriate bilateral agreement exists between the two Administrations\* concerned. If such an agreement does not exist, the land station should refuse such calls to avoid accounting difficulties.
- D31 3.2.1.6 In D26 and D29 above, the call to the foreign land station will be charged as an ordinary international telephone call for its entire duration, regardless of whether it merely serves the purpose of booking the radiotelephone call or whether the land station can extend the connection to the mobile station without having to recall the originating subscriber.

#### 3.2.2 *Setting-up*

- D32 3.2.2.1 When demand operation cannot be used, the caller will be disconnected until the mobile station is available. The land station operator then recalls the caller using automatic direct selection, the land station country being considered as the outgoing country for the call.
- D33 3.2.2.2 In case D32, the land station includes in the bill:
- a) the landline charge;
  - b) the land station charge;
  - c) the mobile station charge.
- D34 3.2.2.3 When demand operation has been used, the bill made out by the land station operator includes only:
- a) the land station charge;
  - b) the mobile station charge.
- D35 3.2.2.4 All information regarding collection of charges for single-operator calls (see D16) should be submitted by the land station Administration\* on a regular basis to be determined by the Administrations\* involved.
- D36 3.2.2.5 The methods to be used in collecting the charges are described in Recommendation D.90 [2].

### 3.3 *Semiautomatic procedure (access by the calling subscriber to his international exchange for the establishment of a direct connection)*

- D37 3.3.1 If automatic working is not possible, the telephone operator of the international exchange of the outgoing country receives the booking and selects the mobile station directly. Normal international semiautomatic telephone procedures shall be applied.

### 3.4 *Automatic procedure (direct access by the calling subscriber to the called subscriber)*

- D38 3.4.1 Whenever possible, automatic procedures should be used; i.e. the calling subscriber should contact the called subscriber directly without the aid of an operator.
- D39 3.4.2 The subscriber of an Administration's\* telephone network should select the appropriate address code, including the mobile station number and if necessary the ocean area number, to connect him through a land station with which his Administration\* has established routing of maritime traffic for the ocean area desired.
- D40 3.4.3 If the subscriber, for some technical reason, cannot establish contact with the mobile station directly, semiautomatic (D37) or single-operator (D26) procedures should be used.

### References

- [1] *Final Acts of the World Administrative Maritime Radio Conference*, ITU, Geneva, 1974.
- [2] CCITT Recommendation *Charging, accounting and refunds in the maritime mobile service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.90.
- [3] *Final Acts of the World Administrative Radio Conference (WARC)*, ITU, Geneva, 1979.
- [4] *Radio Regulations*, ITU, Geneva, 1976 edition, revised in 1979.
- [5] *Final Acts of the World Administrative Telegraph and Telephone Conference, Telegraph Regulations, Telephone Regulations*, ITU, Geneva, 1973.
- [6] *List of ship stations*, List V, 21st edition, ITU, Geneva, 1981.
- [7] *List of telegraph offices open for international service*, 24th edition, ITU, Geneva, 1976.
- [8] *List of coast station*, List IV, Part IV, Volume I, 8th edition (published every two years), ITU, Geneva, 1980.
- [9] CCITT Recommendation *Charging, accounting and refunds in the international public telegram office*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.42.
- [10] CCITT Recommendation *Operational provisions for the international public telegram service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.1.
- [11] CCITT Recommendation *Charging, accounting and refunds in the maritime mobile service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.90, Annex A.
- [12] CCITT Recommendation *Operational provisions for the international telex service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.60.
- [13] CCITT Recommendation *The chargeable duration of a telex call*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.61.
- [14] CCITT Recommendation *Plan for telex destination codes*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.69.
- [15] CCITT Recommendation *Operational provisions for the international telex service*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.4, Rec. F.60, § 3.3.
- [16] CCITT, *Instructions for the international telephone service, (1st October 1981)*, ITU, Geneva, 1981.

SHIP STATION IDENTIFICATION FOR VHF/UHF AND  
MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE SERVICES

(Geneva, 1980)

**1 Introduction**

1.1 The purpose of this Recommendation is to specify a method by which an internationally unique ship station identification may be assigned to all the ships participating in the Maritime Mobile Services, and to facilitate the introduction of international automatic VHF/UHF and Satellite Maritime Services.

1.2 *Terminology*

The following terms are used in this Recommendation:

a) **Maritime Mobile (Terrestrial) Service**

*F: service mobile maritime (de Terre)*

*S: servicio móvil marítimo (terrenal)*

Conventional Maritime Mobile Services such as the HF Maritime Service, the MF Maritime Service and the VHF Maritime Service (as defined in the *Radio Regulations* [1]).

**Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service**

*F: service mobile maritime par satellite*

*S: servicio móvil marítimo por satélite*

As defined in the *Radio Regulations* [1].

b) **coast station**

*F: station côtière*

*S: estación costera*

Radio station on land in the Maritime Mobile (Terrestrial) Service.

**shore station**

*F: station terrienne côtière*

*S: estación terrena costera*

Earth station on land in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service.

c) **ship station identity**

*F: identité de la station de navire*

*S: identidad de estación de barco*

The ship's identification  $X_1, X_2 \dots X_k$  transmitted on the radio path.

**ship station number**

*F: numéro de station de navire*

*S: número de estación de barco*

The number that identifies a ship for access from a public network and forms part of the international number to be dialled or keyed by a public network subscriber.

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Recommendations of the F and Q Series under the numbers F.120 (Fascicle II.4) and Q.11 *ter* (Fascicle VI.1).

d) **coast (shore) station identity**

*F: identité de la station côtière (terrienne)*

*S: identidad de estación costera (terrena costera)*

The coast (shore) station identification  $X_1, X_2 \dots X_k$  transmitted on the radio path.

1.3 *Basic considerations*

The considerations that form the basis of this ship station identification system are:

- a) that every ship shall have a unique ship station identity;
- b) that the same unique ship station identity should be used in both VHF/UHF and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Systems;
- c) that the same unique ship station identity should be used for all telecommunication services, particularly for radiotelex and radiotelephony;
- d) that it is desirable that the ship station number and the ship station identity be the same;
- e) that the capacity of the ship station identification system shall be sufficient to admit all ships wanting, or required, to participate in the various Maritime Mobile Services at present and in the foreseeable future;
- f) that access to Maritime Mobile Services via the existing international network in automatic operation should follow the relevant and appropriate CCITT Recommendations;
- g) that the ship identity system shall be a numerical system, and should use the full range of decimal digits;
- h) that two or three of the digits,  $X_1X_2X_3$ , of the ship station identity shall indicate the ship's nationality;
- i) that there are important differences in national networks that promote different approaches to automation of Maritime Mobile Services;
- j) that a numerical assignment plan should consider current telephone and telegraph network limitations while it permits change to support future requirements.

2 **Ship station identification**

2.1 *Ship station identity*<sup>2), 3)</sup>

Ship station identity is established as nine digits. It should be assigned to take into account the implications relating to it in the public switched networks.

$$X_1X_2X_3X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8X_9$$

The initial three digits define the nationality of the ship as indicated in the following sections.

2.2 *Ship station number*

The ship station number defines the ship station within the public switched network and this information is transmitted to a coast or shore station. In the VHF/UHF Maritime Service the ship station number may be different from the ship station identity to relate to national network needs.

3 **Assignment of ship station identification**

3.1 *Assignment of blocks of numbers*

Blocks of numbers should be assigned to countries so that individual Administrations may systematically assign ship station identities within those blocks.

<sup>2)</sup> A seven-digit ship station identity is used in the current generation of the Maritime Satellite System.

<sup>3)</sup> Some international telex centres are limited to seven digits.

### 3.2 Identification of ship's geographical region

The first digit of each ship station identity is intended to identify the geographical region to which the nationality (registry) of the ship relates. Only the digits 2 through 7 are used for this purpose to identify easily the world's regions as follows:

- 2 — Europe
- 3 — North America
- 4 — Asia (except Southeast Asia)
- 5 — Oceania and Southeast Asia
- 6 — Africa
- 7 — South America.

Arrangements may therefore be made to systematically assign a ship station identity to each ship as soon as national blocks are allocated. The digits zero (0), one (1), eight (8) and nine (9) are allocated for other purposes as indicated below.

### 3.3 Identification of ship's nationality

Since blocks of the ship station identities would be systematically assigned by country, a ship's nationality can be determined by analyzing the first three digits of its ship station identity.

The digits to be analyzed are called Nationality Identification Digits (NID). Examples of the nationality identification digits for ships are given in Table 1/E.210.

TABLE 1/E.210

Country	Nationality identification digits (NID)	Ship station identities
P	231	from 231000000 to 231999999
Q	233, 234	from 233000000 to 234999999
R	236, 237 238	from 236000000 to 238999999
S	240 to 249	from 240000000 to 249999999

## 4 Assignment of nationality identification digits

Each NID represents a discrete capacity assigned according to a plan that relates assigned capacity to ship population. The plan is to be developed by a competent World Administrative Radio Conference (WARC) and administered by the Secretary-General of the ITU.

## 5 Group calls

$X_1 = 0$ ,  $X_2 = 1$  to 9 are assigned to indicate a group call to a group of ships having a community of interest. Such calls may be barred in the public switched network and/or at the coast/shore stations. Control of group calls may also be achieved by the use of special group service access to the coast/shore stations.

## 6 Coast/shore station identity

$X_1 = 0$ ,  $X_2 = 0$  are assigned to indicate coast/shore station identities. The use of such identities may be barred in the public switched network and/or the coast/shore stations.

## 7 Future expansion of the ship station identification system

$X_1 = 1$  as in the format 1 XXXXXXXX has been reserved for future expansion.

## 8 Evolutionary expansion of ship station identities as applied to Maritime Mobile (Terrestrial) Services

8.1 The plan permits the identification of ships whose communications requirements are inter-regional, regional or national. The plan is intended to allow the automation of Maritime Mobile Services on public switched networks, where feasible, as the demand for ship station identities increases for the automatic service. This demand is considered in stages defined by the number of digits in ship station numbers required to satisfy automatic communication needs. A minimum number of digits is used for *ship station numbers* at any given time to permit countries with network restrictions to provide a maximum of automation. Trailing zeros are added to the ship station numbers (received from an automatic network) to form nine-digit ship station identities on the radio path. The  $X_1X_2X_3$  digits are shown as nationality identification digits in Table 2/E.210.

TABLE 2/E.210

Stage	Ship station number	Digits on the automatic network	Ship station identity	Digits on the radio path
1	NID $X_4X_5X_6$	6	NID $X_4X_5X_6$ 000	9
2	NID $X_4X_5X_6X_7$	7 <sup>a)</sup> b)	NID $X_4X_5X_6X_7$ 00	9
3	NID $X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8$	8	NID $X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8$ 0	9

<sup>a)</sup> Due to network limitations, some countries may choose to withhold the first digit of the NID and insert it automatically at the coast station to retain automatic access to all ships whose NIDs have identical first digits (ships of the same geographical area). However, the application of this technique should be avoided if possible to minimize ambiguity.

<sup>b)</sup>  $X_2 = 8$  and 9 should only be assigned when requirements have made it absolutely necessary. This will permit those countries that cannot yet transmit a 7-digit ship station number in stage 2 to use the abbreviated regional and national numbers 8Y and 9 according to § 8.3 for as long as the digits  $X_2 = 8$  and 9 have not been assigned in the area of their  $X_1$ .

8.2 In stage 1, those countries that would identify VHF/UHF calls and plan to automate VHF in a single stage of subscriber selection would have full access to all ships if they were able to assign six digits to ship station numbering in their networks. The plan contemplates mutual cooperation to extend this stage as long as possible by judicious ship station identity assignments to satisfy requirements for automatic VHF/UHF in the face of network limitations.

8.3 Additional ship station numbering techniques may be used to expand network access to more ship stations in stages 1 and 2. These techniques permit an extension of the time periods during which stages 1 and 2 apply. For example:

*Ship station number*

8Y  $X_4X_5X_6X_7$

9  $X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8$

*Ship station identity*

$N_yI_yD_y$   $X_4X_5X_6X_7$  00

$N_nI_nD_n$   $X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8$  0

In this arrangement, the digits 8Y may be 80 to 89 to define as many as ten foreign NIDs (shown as  $N_y I_y D_y$ ) to permit automatic calling of ships of particular nationalities. The coast station would be required to translate a given 8Y to a particular foreign NID. The digit 9 may be used to indicate the nationality identification digits for ships of the same nationality as the network and the coast station. The coast station would be required to translate 9 to one particular national NID (shown as  $N_n I_n D_n$ ). National application of these techniques could be adopted to provide an efficient use of ship station numbers.

## **9 Ship station identity for the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service**

The international numbering plans would permit up to nine digits for ship station identity and ship station numbering to be used in association with country codes 87X for telephony and destination codes 58X for telex, where X may indicate ocean area or system.

## **10 Considerations related to ship station identity assignment**

An efficient allocation of ship station identity will permit an extension of the time period in which stage 1 applies. The specific manner in which the optional techniques indicated in §§ 8.1 and 8.3 are applied depends on the needs of a given Administration to achieve an optimum result. Special consideration should be given to the assignment of ship station identities for ships engaged in regional and national traffic so that spare capacity remains available for inter-regional traffic when transition from stage 1 to stage 2 takes place.

### **ANNEX A**

(to Recommendation E.210)

#### **National network diversity and automation of VHF/UHF service**

A.1 National network numbering and routing requirements provided to satisfy national subscriber population and service needs result in widely varying abilities to support automatic VHF/UHF service. The following diverse approaches have been recognized and should be expected.

A.1.1 The inability of some networks to carry as few as six digits for ship station number purposes will tend to defer automation indefinitely in some instances.

A.1.2 Some countries will find it practical to provide for automation on the basis of six digits for ship station numbering in accordance with the proposed plan in this Recommendation. When seven digits are required (in stage 2) the practice of not dialling the initial digit of the nationality identification digits may be adopted to maintain as much automation as feasible. Refer also to § 8.1.

A.1.3 Some countries may find it practical to use national network numbering to define ship station numbers that are translated to ship station identities at one or more coast stations and perhaps support this with locator services.

A.1.4 Some countries may find it practical to use two-stage selection, e.g. in the telephone service a second stage of subscriber dialling with multifrequency push-button equipment may be already available or provided specifically for subscribers particularly interested in maritime services.

A.1.5 Some countries may now, or later, provide for centralized maritime centres that may support automatic location and call routing facilities. The use of such maritime centres would enable the application of ship station numbers of up to nine digits between countries with such centres.



## APPENDIX I

(to Recommendation E.210)

### I.1 CCIR draft Recommendation

#### ASSIGNMENT AND USE OF MARITIME MOBILE SERVICE IDENTITIES

(Opinion 57, Decision 31)

The CCIR,

##### CONSIDERING

- (a) the need for a unique ship identity for safety and telecommunication purposes;
- (b) the need for this identity to be usable in automatic systems;
- (c) that, in the interest of having a common address format for automatic systems, identities assigned to ship stations, coast stations and used for establishing group calls should be of a similar nature when transmitted over the radio path;
- (d) Article 25 and Appendix 43 of the Radio Regulations;
- (e) that it is highly desirable that the code which forms the ship identity or part thereof can be used by subscribers to the public switched networks for calling ships automatically;
- (f) that the public switched networks in some countries have restrictions, with respect to the maximum number of digits that may be dialled or keyed to indicate ship station identity;
- (g) that CCITT Recommendation E.210/F.120/Q.11 *ter*\* describes a ship station identification method which provides for this contingency;
- (h) that whatever restrictions may be required should, in the interests of the development of automatic shore-to-ship operations, be as few as possible;

##### RECOMMENDS

- 1. that assignment of ship station identities should be in accordance with the Annexes 1 and 2 to this Recommendation;
- 2. that ship and coast stations using morse telegraphy may continue to use existing alphanumeric call signs;
- 3. that ship and coast stations using digital selective calling equipment in accordance with Recommendation 493-1 should use their 9-digit numerical identities transmitted as a 10-digit address/self-identity with a digit 0 added at the end of the identity;
- 4. that Administrations issuing 5-digit numbers according to Radio Regulation 5390/783A should, if possible, assign 9-digit numerical identities and 5-digit numbers in such a way that there is a clear relation between them;
- 5. that the present octal numbering system in use in an existing maritime mobile satellite system should be converted as early as feasible to a decimal system with 9-digit ship station identities;
- 6. that any future international automatic maritime telecommunication system should be designed to use the 9-digit ship station identities on the radio path.

\* This CCITT Recommendation will appear as an appendix to the present Recommendation. Reciprocally, the present Recommendation of the CCIR on the assignment and use of Maritime Mobile Service identities will appear as an appendix to the CCITT Recommendation on ship station identification for VHF/UHF and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services.

## ANNEX 1

(to the CCIR draft Recommendation)

### ASSIGNMENT OF SHIP STATION IDENTIFICATION

#### 1. Introduction

1.1 Every ship participating in the various maritime radio services shall be assigned a nine digit unique ship station identity in the format  $N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8X_9$  wherein the first three digits represent the Nationality Identification Digits.

1.2 Restrictions may apply with respect to the maximum number of digits which can be transmitted on some national telex and/or telephone networks for the purpose of ship station identification.

1.3 At present, the maximum number of digits that are able to be transmitted over the national networks of many countries for the purpose of determining ship station identity is six. The digits carried on the network to represent the ship station identity are referred to as the "ship station number" in this text and in the relevant CCITT Recommendation. The use of the techniques described below should make it possible for the coast stations of such countries to engage in the automatic connection of calls to ship stations.

1.4 To obtain the required nine digit ship station identity a series of trailing zeros is added to the ship station number by the coast station for shore originated automatic services, e.g.:

<i>Ship station number</i>	<i>Ship station identity</i>
$N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_6$	$N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_60_70_80_9$

2. As long as the restrictions in Section 1 apply in one's own network limiting ship station numbers to 6 digits, ships that intend to receive automatic network traffic from national coast stations only, should be assigned identities wherein  $X_9$ , but not  $X_8$ , = 0. This assumes that "9" is used to abbreviate the national NID for such ships for network purposes.

<i>Ship station number</i>	<i>Ship station identity</i>
$9 X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8$	$N_nI_nD_nX_4X_5X_6X_7X_80_9$

$N_nI_nD_n$  are the Nationality Identification Digits of one's own country. If a country has more than one NID, only one may be used for this purpose.

3. As long as the restrictions in paragraph 1 apply it may be useful for some Administrations to expand the capacity for numerical ship station identification by using as many as ten "8Y" abbreviations for NIDs.

Such a technique may allow the assignment of ship station identities wherein trailing zeros are applied only to  $X_8$  and  $X_9$ .

<i>Ship station number</i>	<i>Ship station identity</i>
$8Y X_4X_5X_6X_7$	$N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_6X_70_80_9$

The usefulness of this technique to a given Administration may depend on whether its abbreviation (e.g. 83) of its own NID is duplicated in other Administrations in which some of its ships have a community of interest. When such is the case the ship in question can be called using the same ship station number in all the automatic networks of interest to that ship. As an example, a group of up to ten countries, with community of interest, might agree to assign the same abbreviation for their respective NIDs. The abbreviation should always relate to the numerically lowest NID, when more than one is assigned to a given country.

<i>Country</i>	<i>"8Y" Assignment</i>
A	80
B	81
C	82
D	83
E	84
F	85
G	86
H	87
I	88
J	89

(All countries recognize a particular 8Y abbreviation as associated with a particular country)

For example a coast station in any of the countries A to J receiving "83" as the first two digits of a ship station number would transmit the NID of country D.

4. As long as the restrictions in Section 1 apply, ships that require regular automatic communications from foreign coast stations additional to those that may conform to the abbreviation arrangement noted in Section 3 shall only be assigned ship station identities with  $X_7X_8X_9 = 000$  to support 6 digit ship station numbers.

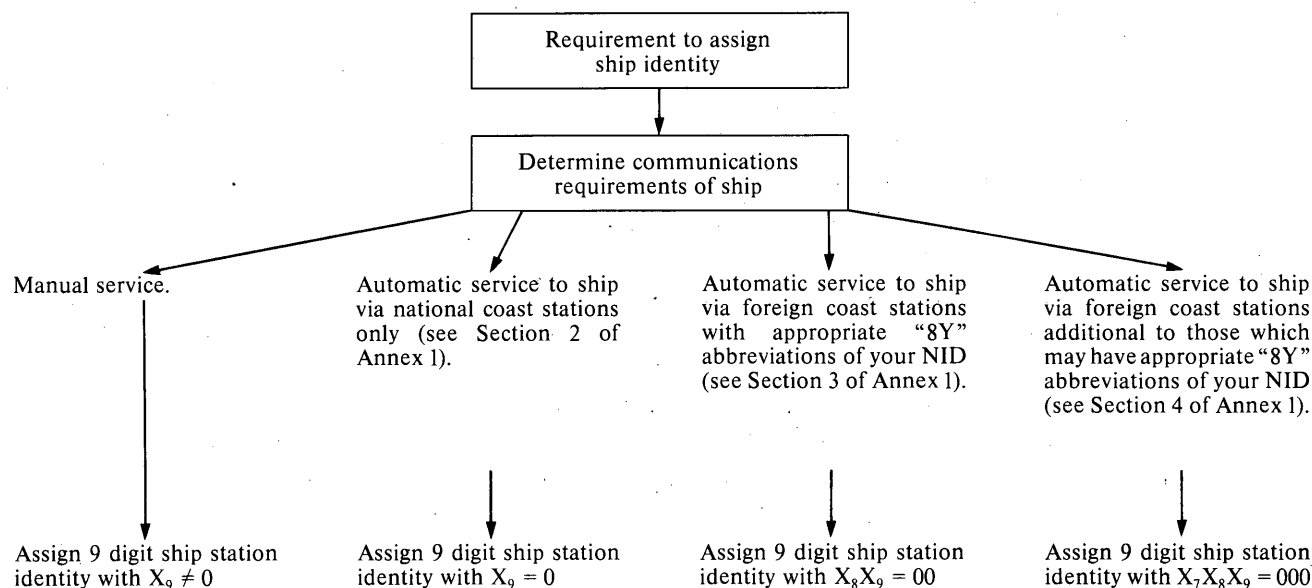
5. When it becomes necessary to progress to stage 2\*, in the ship station identity scheme, the format of ship station identities in Section 4 would change from  $N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_60_70_80_9$  to  $N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_6X_70_80_9$ . If "8Y" abbreviations are used in stage 1\*\*, some ship station identity assignments will already have taken the  $N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_6X_70_80_9$  format. It would therefore be useful to reserve at least one value in the  $X_7$  digit position if ship station identity assignments are made on the basis of "8Y" network abbreviations:

<i>Ship station number</i>	<i>Ship station identity</i>
8Y $X_4X_5X_6X_7$	$N_1I_2D_3X_4X_5X_6X_70_80_9$

## ANNEX 2

(to the draft CCIR Recommendation)

### PROCEDURE FOR SELECTING NUMERICAL SHIP STATION IDENTITIES AS LONG AS NETWORK RESTRICTIONS APPLY



#### Reference

- [1] *Radio Regulations*, ITU, Geneva, 1979.

\* Seven digit ship station numbers for automatic shore originated traffic.

\*\* Six digit ship station numbers for automatic shore originated traffic.

**NUMBERING AND DIALLING PROCEDURES FOR VHF/UHF AND  
MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE TELEPHONE SERVICES**

(Geneva, 1980)

**1 Introduction**

**1.1 Purpose**

The purpose of this Recommendation is to standardize:

- a) the numbering and dialling procedures for subscribers in the public switched telephone network calling ship stations in the VHF/UHF and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Telephone Services, and
- b) the procedures for calling a subscriber, or an operator, in the public switched telephone network from ship stations. Adoption of such procedures will facilitate the introduction and development of automatic VHF/UHF and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services.

**1.2 Related CCITT Recommendations**

F.120/E.210 (Recommendation on ship station identification).

E.160 } (Numbering plan).  
E.163 }

E.171 (Routing plan).

Q.104 [1] (Language or discriminating digit).

**1.3 Basic considerations**

The following basic considerations were taken into account when formulating the Recommendation:

- i) Each ship will be allocated a unique 9-digit ship station identity according to the numbering scheme in Recommendation E.210.
- ii) It will be necessary to transmit the ship station identity, or part thereof (ship station number), through a diverse range of national and international telephone networks to facilitate automation of maritime mobile systems.
- iii) Any routing and numbering technique adopted should require as little change as possible to national and international public switched telephone networks.
- iv) It is desirable that a ship should possess one ship station identity for all telecommunications services (e.g. telephony, telex) and all maritime mobile systems (e.g. VHF/UHF and satellite).

**2 Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service**

**2.1 General**

2.1.1 Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services are international in nature and international procedures will be adopted to provide access to these services. For some purposes, a maritime mobile-satellite system can be regarded as analogous to a national network and the ship terminals as subscribers within that network.

---

<sup>1)</sup> This Recommendation is also included in the Series Q Recommendations under the number Q.11 *quater* (Fascicle VI.1).

For automatic shore-originated calls, international dialling procedures will be adopted using an international prefix number, the 87 "country code" and a ship station number.

2.1.2 For automatic ship-originated calls to terrestrial subscribers, international dialling procedures will be used, including a standardized prefix, i.e. all ships in all ocean areas will use the same prefix to identify an automatic international call.

In addition, prefixes will be adopted to identify other functions for the satellite system.

Table 1/E.211 lists the allocation of the prefixes for use when automatic ship-to-shore telephone service is introduced. Additional prefixes may be required and these can be added, using the spare decimal numeric combinations.

It is desirable to have one set of prefixes for all services (telephone, telex and data). The prefixes listed in Table 1/E.211 can be used where applicable for telex and data services and if necessary, additional prefixes for these services may be assigned by the competent Study Group. Close cooperation between the competent Study Groups will be necessary when assigning new prefixes.

The use of some prefixes could be barred to some customers.

2.1.3 The prefixes will be sent over the radio path to the shore station but would not be used outside the satellite system. Hence, a prefix sent to the shore station would not be used in the international network.

## 2.2 Procedures for shore-to-ship calls

2.2.1 A shore based subscriber calling a ship in a maritime mobile-satellite system will dial a numbering sequence as follows:

Pi	International prefix
87	Maritime international code
S	Ocean area and satellite system
NIDX <sub>4</sub> -X <sub>n</sub>	Ship station number.

2.2.2 A discrimination digit will be inserted in the normal manner and will be regarded as following a 3-digit maritime country code (87S).

2.2.3 The numbering sequence requires the subscriber to know the satellite coverage area in which the ship is located.

2.2.4 The ship station number can be identical to the ship station identity.

## 2.3 Procedures for ship-to-shore calls

### 2.3.1 Calling a terrestrial subscriber

2.3.1.1 A shipboard subscriber will dial the prefix 00 followed by the full international telephone number required, whether or not the shore station is located in the called subscriber's country. Hence, the numbering sequence dialled by a ship board subscriber will be of the form:

00	Prefix for automatic call
I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	1, 2 or 3 digit country code
N <sub>1</sub> -N <sub>n</sub> <sup>2)</sup>	National significant number.

<sup>2)</sup> The existing maritime mobile satellite system requires the use of an end-of-pulsing signal after the last digit of the national significant number.

TABLE 1/E.211  
Allocation of telephone prefixes and telex access codes

Category	Prefix or Access code		Application	Remarks
	Digit 1	Digit 2		
Automatic calls (international)	0	0	Automatic calls using international number	
Automatic calls (national)	0		Automatic calls using national (significant) number	Not to be used for maritime satellite systems
Operator	1	1	International outgoing operator	These codes may be followed by 1-, 2- or 3-digit country codes (on an optional basis)
	1	2	International information service	
	1	3	National operator	For VHF/UHF use. Other applications are for further study
	1	4	National information service	
	1	5	Radiotelegram service	For further study
Automatic facilities	2	1	Reserved for telex service	—
	2	2		
	2	3-9	Reserved for future use	
Specialized assistance	3	1	Maritime enquiries	Ship location, authorization, all telegrams, etc.
	3	2	Medical advice, etc.	Precise procedures to be specified after further study
	3	3	Technical assistance	
	3	4	Person-to-person calls	For telephone use only
	3	5	Collect calls	
	3	6	Credit card calls	Precise procedures to be specified after further study
	3	7	Time and charges requested at end of call	
	3	8	Medical assistance	
Ship reporting facilities	3	9	Maritime assistance TOW	
	4	1	Meteorological reports	Precise procedures to be specified after further study
	4	2	Navigational hazards and warnings	
	4	3	Ship position reports	
Information retrieval	5	1	Meteorological forecasts	Precise procedures to be specified after further study
	5	2	Navigational warnings	
	5	3	VIDEOTEX (international) over telephone	
	5	4	VIDEOTEX (national) over telephone network	
	5	5	News (international)	
Specialized use	5	6	News (national)	
	6		Administration specialized use, e.g. leased lines	Digits following digit 6 will be allocated on a national basis
	7		Spare	—
	8		Spare	—
Test	9	X	Reserved for test numbers	—

2.3.1.2 The maritime mobile terminal will permit the choice of shore station identity through which the call is to be routed. Convenient land-line routings (e.g. use of the shore station nearest the destination country) could be encouraged by tariff considerations.

2.3.1.3 A discrimination digit will be inserted automatically at the shore station according to Recommendation Q.104 [1].

## 2.3.2 *Calling an operator* (see Recommendation Q.102 [2])

2.3.2.1 A shipboard subscriber will dial an operator prefix, the second digit identifying the type of operator required.

2.3.2.2 The table below illustrates the principle involved for two types of operator:

Prefix		Optional Digits	Type of Operator
<i>Digit 1</i>	<i>Digit 2</i>		
1	1	I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	International outgoing operator
1	2	I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	International information service.

Some Administrations may wish to operate a system whereby shipboard subscribers insert after the operator prefix a country code (I<sub>1</sub>, I<sub>2</sub>, I<sub>3</sub>). The insertion of the country code will allow the call to be routed to a relevant operator. If an Administration operating such a system receives an operator prefix without the optional digits, then the call must still be connected to an appropriate operator. Similarly, if an Administration not operating such a system receives an operator prefix followed by optional digits, then the optional digits should be ignored and the call connected to the operator denoted by the prefix alone.

2.3.2.3 Each Administration\* may decide which operators to provide, where they are to be located and how the call would be routed. If a request is received from a ship for a type of operator that the Administration does not provide, then the call will be routed to an operator convenient for that Administration.

## 2.3.3 *Other prefixes in Table 1/E.211*

Each Administration may decide which services to provide and how the call would be routed. If a request is received from a ship for a service that the Administration does not provide, then the call will be routed to a location convenient for that Administration.

## 2.4 *Procedures for ship-to-ship calls*

2.4.1 Dialling procedures for ship-to-ship calls will be similar to those for ship-to-shore calls, using the maritime country code 87S. The numbering sequence dialled by the shipboard subscriber will be of the form:

00	Prefix for automatic call
87	Maritime international code
S	Ocean area and satellite system
NIDXXXXXX	Ship station number

This format will be used whether or not the ships are in the same ocean area.

2.4.2 Each Administration operating a shore station may decide whether to switch ship-to-ship traffic within an ocean area at the shore station or at an international switching centre.

### 3 VHF/UHF Maritime Mobile Service

#### 3.1 General

VHF/UHF maritime mobile services are more localized than maritime mobile-satellite services. National procedures will be adopted to provide access to the VHF/UHF maritime mobile services.

#### 3.2 Procedures for shore-to-ship calls

Individual Administrations will wish to automate their maritime services in their own timescales and to suit their own service requirements and network limitations. However, any scheme adopted by an Administration should be compatible with other schemes and should not inhibit progression towards a worldwide maritime service. In view of the restrictions imposed by national networks on shore originated calls, three levels of operation have been identified to ensure that future evolution of the service can take place.

##### 3.2.1 Level 1: Manual or single-operator service operation

3.2.1.1 Some Administrations will operate the VHF/UHF service on a manual or single-operator basis (a single-operator service is one in which the coast station operator in one country corresponds with subscribers of another country or vice versa).

3.2.1.2 It will be necessary to ensure that the facilities are compatible with essential functions, e.g. distress, in any automatic scheme. Additional equipment could be required to cater for new ship calling arrangements and use of a worldwide numbering scheme.

##### 3.2.2 Level 2: Minimum automation

3.2.2.1 The caller controls access to the relevant coast station and forwards the number of the required ship, i.e. there is no intelligent system in the network able to indicate the location of the ship. Hence, the customer is required to identify the location of the ship.

3.2.2.2 The level of automation requires a minimum of equipment, the required functions mainly consisting of interfacing with the network, call control, signalling over the radio channels and operational control of the radio channels. There would be a requirement to permit coexistence of the manual service and the automatic service.

3.2.2.3 An example of such a numbering sequence is given below. Access to coast stations is provided by dedicated number combinations taken from the national numbering plan.

Pi	International prefix
I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub>	1 or 2 digit country code
N <sub>1</sub> N <sub>2</sub>	Code to identify VHF/UHF service
S <sub>1</sub> S <sub>2</sub>	Code to identify coast station
NIDXXX	Ship station number.

The number of digits in the code N<sub>1</sub> N<sub>2</sub> S<sub>1</sub> S<sub>2</sub> will vary from one country to another, but the maximum international significant number length of 12 digits must be taken into account. In the example given, a subscriber in one country is calling a ship off the coast of another country. If the ship was off the coast of the subscriber's own country, the national prefix would be dialled instead of the international prefix and country code.

##### 3.2.3 Level 3: Automatic national ship location

3.2.3.1 The caller controls the access to a particular country (or part of a country or a group of countries) and dials the number of the required ship i.e. an intelligent system is contained in the network so that it can indicate the location of the ship. The network is then responsible for routing the call on the basis of a known ship's position. All ships participating within the relevant area must periodically report their position to a coast station, preferably on an automatic basis.



3.2.3.2 Equipment additional to level 2 of operation would be necessary, particularly in relation to the network's responsibility for locating the ship.

3.2.3.3 A numbering sequence suitable for this level of operation is:

Pi	International prefix
I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	1, 2 or 3 digit country code
N <sub>1</sub> N <sub>2</sub> N <sub>3</sub>	Code(s) to identify VHF/UHF service
NIDXXX	Ship station number.

The code(s) N<sub>1</sub> N<sub>2</sub> N<sub>3</sub> will vary in length from one country to another. The example given concerns a subscriber in one country calling a ship off the coast of another country. If the ship was off the coast of the subscriber's own country, the national prefix would be dialled instead of the international prefix and country code.

### 3.3 *Implementation of automatic schemes in national networks – Shore-originated calls*

There are variations of the numbering schemes given in §§ 3.2.2 and 3.2.3. Some examples of these variations are given below.

#### 3.3.1 *Two-stage selection*

3.3.1.1 Some countries may find it necessary to use a two-stage selection technique. A subscriber would dial a coast station or maritime centre and would be offered a second stage of dialling to facilitate the insertion of the ship station number. Numbering sequences for provision of access to the coast station or maritime centre would be the same as for an ordinary telephone call in that country. The second stage of dialling could be associated with multi-frequency push button equipment already available or specifically provided for subscribers requiring maritime service calls.

3.3.1.2 If the first stage of dialling is used to provide access to a particular coast station, the scheme would be associated with level 2 of operation. If the first stage of dialling is used to provide access to a maritime centre that is able to locate the ship, then levels 2 or 3 of operation would be appropriate.

#### 3.3.2 *Digit insertion [(1 + 6) arrangement]*

3.3.2.1 When ship station numbers become seven digits in length (stage 2 of the numbering plan), some countries will be unable to transmit the full seven digits through their national networks. As the first digit of an NID (Nationality Identification Digits) indicates the zone (continent) in which a country is located, a technique may be adopted on a zonal (continental) basis in which the first digit of the NID is not dialled by the subscriber. The digit would then be inserted at the coast station (and/or maritime centre), on the assumption that the NID is allocated to a country in the same zone as the coast station (and/or maritime centre).

3.3.2.2 Access to ships registered in countries outside the zone in which the coast station is located would be given on a manual basis by countries operating the 1 + 6 system.

3.3.2.3 The digit insertion technique can be associated with levels 2 and 3 of operation.

#### 3.3.3 *National numbering and conversion arrangement*

3.3.3.1 Some countries may find it necessary to temporarily allocate ship's numbers compatible with their national numbering plans. An example of such a technique is given below.

3.3.3.2 When a ship enters the service area of a VHF/UHF coast station, the ship station's identity would be forwarded by the coast station to its parent Maritime Centre. The Maritime Centre would then assign, temporarily, a national telephone number which would correspond to the ship station identity of the ship. This pair of numbers would be stored at the Maritime Centre and the coast station.

3.3.3.3 A shore-based subscriber calling this ship would access the Maritime Centre and use the ship station number to obtain the corresponding temporary national telephone number. Once this is available, the call could be completed automatically from the Maritime Centre. Alternatively, the call could be completed by the caller either on a manual, semiautomatic or automatic basis as appropriate.

3.3.3.4 The temporary national telephone number would be used for routing the call to the serving VHF/UHF coast station. At that point the corresponding ship station identity, which would be stored at the coast station, would be sent over the radio path to extend the connection to the ship.

#### 3.3.4 VHF/UHF system using 87S

This scheme can be used in national networks where the subscriber does not need to know the location of the ship. The national subscriber would dial the international prefix of the country, the maritime international code (87), a digit to identify the VHF/UHF service and the ship station number (which in this case is the same as the ship station identity). This method can be used by the subscribers belonging to a national network to reach ships which are in the coverage area of the coast stations of that national network. As long as no internationally coordinated location registration of ships is implemented, a subscriber in another country would follow the procedure described in § 3.2.3.

#### 3.4 Procedures for ship-to-shore calls

Ship-originated calls are less restricted than shore-originated calls by national network limitations and no levels of operation are required. The prefixes defined in Table 1/E.211 will be used. This table is applicable to both the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service and Maritime Mobile VHF/UHF Service. Application of the prefix scheme will be similar to the satellite service as shown in §§ 2.1.2 and 2.1.3.

To standardize dialling procedures for VHF/UHF ship-originated calls, international dialling procedures will be adopted and automatic coast stations throughout the world will act upon such numbering sequences. To allow for ships that rarely leave the coast of a particular country, another technique has been identified whereby national dialling procedures can also be used. Whether or not to adopt this technique would be decided by each Administration.

##### 3.4.1 Calling a terrestrial subscriber

3.4.1.1 A shipboard subscriber will dial the prefix 00 followed by the required international number, whether or not the coast station is located in the required subscriber's country. Hence, the numbering sequence will be of the form:

00	Prefix for automatic call
I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	1, 2 or 3 digit country code
N <sub>1</sub> -N <sub>n</sub>	National (significant) number.

3.4.1.2 Where national procedures are used, a shipboard subscriber will dial the prefix 0 followed by the required number belonging to the country of the coast station through which the call is being connected. Hence, the numbering sequence would be of the form:

0	Prefix for automatic call of the coast station country
N <sub>1</sub> -N <sub>n</sub>	National (significant) number.

##### 3.4.2 Calling an operator

3.4.2.1 A shipboard subscriber will dial an operator prefix, the second digit identifying the type of operator required.

3.4.2.2 The table below illustrates the principle involved:

Prefix		Optional Digits	Type of operator
<i>Digit 1</i>	<i>Digit 2</i>		
1	1	I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	International outgoing operator
1	2	I <sub>1</sub> I <sub>2</sub> I <sub>3</sub>	International information service
1	3		National operator
1	4		National information service

The use of the optional digits is the same as described in § 2.3.2.2.

3.4.2.3 Each Administration may decide which operators to provide, where they are to be located and how the call would be routed. If a request is received from a ship for a type of operator that the Administration does not provide, then the call will be routed to another operator convenient for that Administration.

### 3.5 *Procedures for ship-to-ship calls (via coast station)*

3.5.1 If the two ships are not off the coast of the same country, the shipboard subscriber will dial the prefix 00 and the appropriate procedure outlined in §§ 3.2 and 3.3 will be followed.

3.5.2 If the ships are off the coast of the same country, then the coast station would act upon the above procedure, but the national procedure of dialling the prefix 0 followed by the national number of the ship could be adopted.

## 4 **Instructions to telephone subscribers**

This subject requires further study.

### **References**

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *Language digit or discriminating digit*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.104.
- [2] CCITT Recommendation *Facilities provided in international automatic working*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.102.

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## **PART II**

### **Recommendations E.230 to E.277**

#### **OPERATIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CHARGING AND ACCOUNTING IN THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 1

### CHARGING (DETERMINATION OF COLLECTION CHARGES) IN THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE SERVICE

#### Recommendation E.230

#### CHARGEABLE DURATION OF CALLS

- 1 International operators should allow no tolerance in their assessment of the chargeable duration of calls.
- 2 Metering devices controlled by operators should be rapid in action and have the utmost accuracy.
- 3 In the automatic service (and, in the case of station calls, in the manual and semiautomatic service) the chargeable duration should begin from the receipt of the answer signal from the called station (see the definitions in Recommendation E.100), since the existence of an unchargeable call period, however short, might lead to misuse of the service for the transmission of short messages without payment.

The chargeable duration ends when the caller gives the clear-forward signal or, if the caller has not replaced the receiver, when the call is cleared down by an operator in the performance of her duties in manual or semiautomatic working, or as a result of a clearing signal from the called party when an exchange clears the connection. In the latter case, the chargeable duration ends with some slight delay following receipt of the clearing signal from the called party.
- 4 It is unnecessary to inform the person making an international call of the exact moment at which the charging begins.
- 5 An Administration should not give its operators instructions to advise subscribers of successive charging periods unless a prior agreement to this effect has been reached with the other Administrations.
- 6 Nevertheless, if some Administrations consider it desirable to indicate to callers the expiry of each charging period, an automatic device, or one controlled by the operator at the originating international exchange, can be used for this purpose, on condition that this indication is regarded merely as an advice which is not binding on the Administration as regards charging.

## **Recommendation E.231**

### **CHARGING IN AUTOMATIC SERVICE FOR CALLS TERMINATING ON SPECIAL SERVICES FOR SUSPENDED, CANCELLED OR TRANSFERRED SUBSCRIBERS**

It is desirable for calls terminating on special services for suspended, cancelled or transferred subscribers in the international automatic service to receive the same treatment in different countries.

The CCITT considers that no charge should be made for these calls and that no answer signal should normally be given when the interception operator of these services intervenes.

## **Recommendation E.232**

### **CHARGING FOR CALLS TO SUBSCRIBER'S STATION CONNECTED EITHER TO THE ABSENT SUBSCRIBER'S SERVICE OR TO A DEVICE SUBSTITUTING A SUBSCRIBER IN HIS ABSENCE**

1 When a subscriber's line is connected to the absent subscriber's service or to a device which answers the telephone in the subscriber's absence (and may possibly record a message or exchange data) the absent subscriber's service or the device is assumed to be equivalent to a person answering for the subscriber at the latter's express wish. The call shall therefore be set up and charged in the normal manner.

#### **1.1 *Station calls***

For station calls, charging takes effect on receipt of an answer:

- from the absent subscriber's service, or
- from a device substituting a subscriber in his absence.

#### **1.2 *Personal calls***

The caller is informed that the line is connected to the absent subscriber's service or to a device substituting the called party in his absence. If he accepts the call he is charged on the basis of duration and the special charge for a personal call is levied. If he does not accept the call, no charge is levied.

2 This Recommendation applies to manual, semiautomatic and automatic services.



## **SECTION 2**

### **PROCEDURES FOR REMUNERATION OF ADMINISTRATIONS FOR FACILITIES MADE AVAILABLE**

#### **Recommendation E.250**

##### **NEW SYSTEM FOR ACCOUNTING IN INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONY**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.150 (Fascicle II.1).

#### **Recommendation E.251**

##### **OLD SYSTEM FOR ACCOUNTING IN INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONY**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.151 (Fascicle II.1).

#### **Recommendation E.252**

##### **MODE OF APPLICATION OF THE FLAT-RATE PRICE PROCEDURE SET FORTH IN RECOMMENDATION D.150 FOR REMUNERATION OF FACILITIES MADE AVAILABLE TO THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF OTHER COUNTRIES**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.152 (Fascicle II.1).

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 3

### MEASURING AND RECORDING CALL DURATIONS FOR ACCOUNTING PURPOSES

#### Recommendation E.260

#### BASIC TECHNICAL PROBLEMS CONCERNING THE MEASUREMENT AND RECORDING OF CALL DURATIONS

##### 1 Recording call duration

1.1 Technically *call duration* is the interval that elapses between:

- the moment when the reply condition is detected at the point where the recording of the call duration takes place, and
- the moment when the reply condition (clear forward signal) is detected at the same point.

It follows that the apparatus used to record call duration of automatic calls must be capable of detecting the two moments mentioned above and of measuring the interval between them.

1.2 When an Administration using a simplified signalling system has recourse to recording holding times for the establishment of international accounts, it is necessary to have a conversion factor making it possible to obtain the call duration from the holding time. The determination of this conversion factor requires fairly close observation. The ratio of holding time to call duration may not be the same for all the circuits of a single group, so that a fairly large number of circuits must be observed in order to find a reliable conversion factor. Moreover, the holding time also depends on the availability of switching equipment in the incoming country, as well as the reaction of subscribers when they hear ringing tone, busy tone, etc.; the holding time for a given call duration may thus be extremely variable <sup>1)</sup>.

##### 2 Discrimination between automatic and semiautomatic calls

Since different accounting procedures are used for automatic and semiautomatic calls, the recording apparatus must be capable of distinguishing between these two types of calls and must record the call duration of automatic calls only.

Discrimination can be effected by one of the following methods:

- a) by connecting the measuring apparatus to a point in the exchange through which only automatic traffic is routed;
- b) by recording call durations only for calls containing the *discriminating* digit 0 used in automatic working (see the Recommendation Q.104 cited in [2]).

Method b) may be particularly useful when both automatic and semiautomatic calls originate at exchanges within the national network and are routed to the outgoing international exchange over a common group of circuits.

<sup>1)</sup> In Recommendation D.150, § 4.1.4 [1] holding time is not recommended because of the wide variations between chargeable time and holding time in different relations and in different call types, which makes the use of holding time inappropriate for remunerating Administrations of countries of destination.

### **3 Omission of international transit traffic from the records of call duration**

All records of call duration will be taken in the outgoing country and will relate to calls originating in that country. It will therefore be necessary, in an international exchange which routes both terminal and international transit traffic, to exclude the call duration of international transit calls passing through the exchange.

It will be difficult to discriminate between originated calls and transit calls on the outgoing international circuits and it may therefore be necessary to segregate this traffic within the exchange and connect the recording apparatus at a point in the exchange where transit traffic is not encountered.

### **4 Discrimination according to destination**

4.1 The records of call durations obtained by the recording apparatus must be related to particular countries of destination and, if required, to the charging areas of the country of destination; the recording apparatus should therefore be capable of identifying the destination of a call and of associating the measured call duration with this destination.

*Note* — For drawing up international accounts (apart from frontier relations) it is not necessary to know the origin of the call or the charging zone from which it comes. The differences in shares resulting from different outgoing charging zones in a given country are kept by that country.

#### **4.2 *Incoming country constituting a single charging zone***

Where the recording apparatus is connected to a circuit group carrying only terminal traffic, no discrimination is required. Where, however, a circuit group carries traffic to more than one country, discrimination between these countries must be effected from an examination of the international code for the country and/or the type of seizing signal (terminal or transit) which is sent over the international circuits.

#### **4.3 *Incoming country consisting of several charging zones***

If the accounting procedure agreed between two countries demands the production of separate records of call durations for calls made to each charging zone in an incoming country, the recording apparatus must be arranged to discriminate between the calls to the different charging zones according to the first one or first two digits of the called station's national (significant) number <sup>2)</sup> (see Recommendation E.163).

#### **4.4 *Special frontier arrangements***

To take account of the special system of charging for frontier relations (reduced charges between neighbouring frontier zones), special steps will have to be taken to discriminate between automatic calls in frontier relations and other automatic calls. This discrimination will be made every time that frontier traffic is routed wholly or partly (overflow) by long-distance international circuits having devices for measuring call duration.

This discrimination will in general necessitate:

- a) further analysis of the national (significant) number of the called subscriber than the one which is quoted in Recommendation E.163, and
- b) the determination of the origin of the call, since frontier charges depend on the distance between the outgoing and the incoming frontier zones.

### **5 Discrimination according to route and destination**

In general there will be little difficulty in determining the route taken by a call on leaving the outgoing international exchange. If the recording apparatus is connected to the international circuits, then of course the recordings obtained will be appropriate to the route in question. If, however, the recording apparatus is connected to a point in the exchange remote from the outgoing circuits and the call to a particular country has the choice of more than one route, then information in respect of the actual route taken by the call must be supplied to the recording apparatus.

<sup>2)</sup> See the definition of the national (significant) number in Recommendation E.160.

## 6 Distribution of traffic in an international exchange for the purpose of measuring call durations

By way of example, Figure 1/E.260 is given hereafter showing how traffic should be distributed in an international exchange so as to take account of the provisions above.

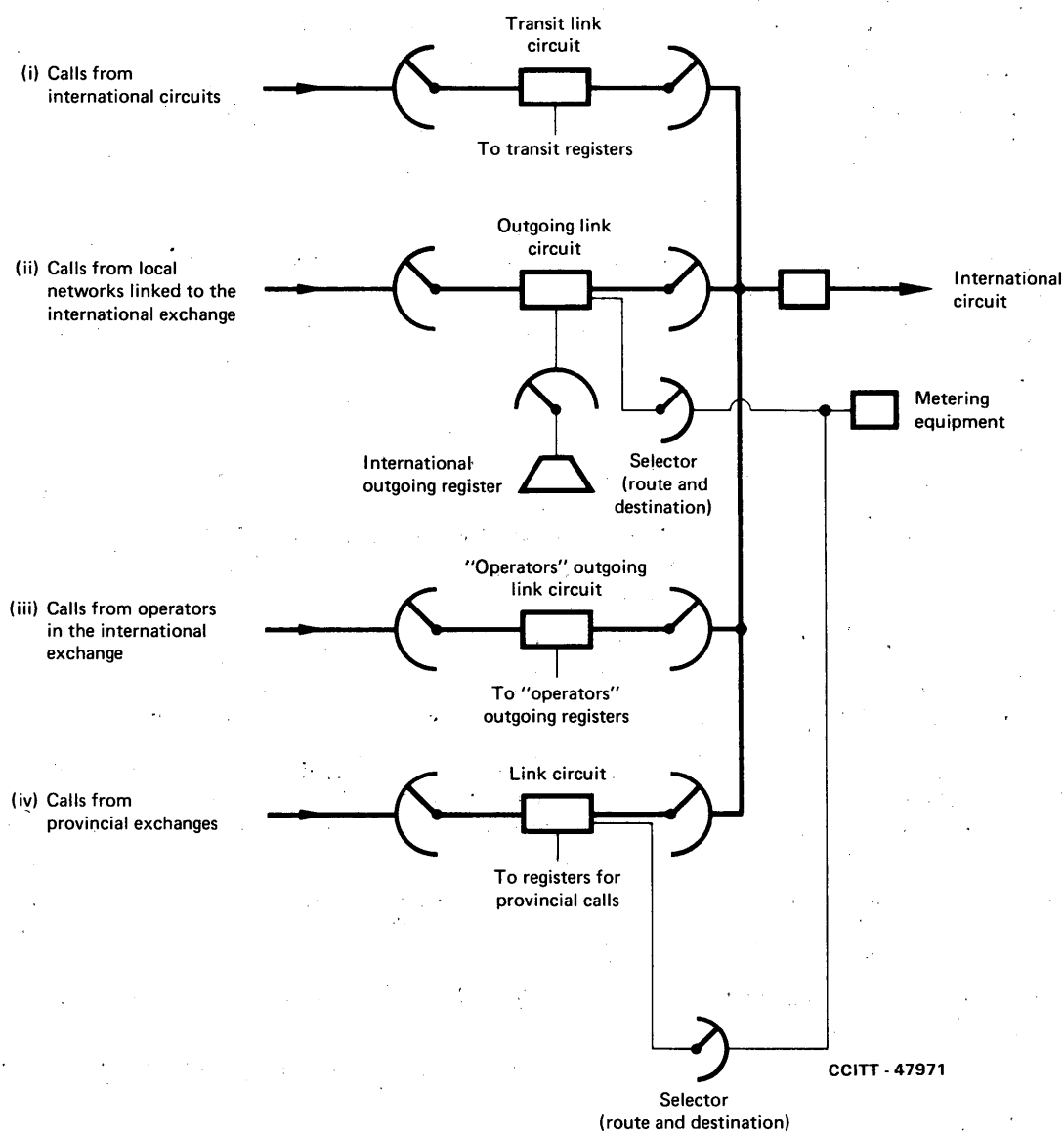


FIGURE 1/E.260  
Diagram giving an example of traffic distribution in an international exchange

The traffic passing through the international exchange is divided into the following four groups, as shown on the figure:

- i) international transit traffic;
- ii) automatic traffic (originated locally);
- iii) semiautomatic traffic (originated locally);
- iv) combined automatic and semiautomatic traffic from provincial exchanges.

These groups would employ independent groups of link circuits and registers. Only group ii) and possibly group iv) would be involved in measuring call duration.

The following auxiliary equipment is envisaged:

- a) for each link circuit in groups ii) and iv), a selecting device capable of dealing with every possible combination of route/country or *charging zone* destination;
- b) for each link circuit in group iv), a device to take care of the discrimination between semiautomatic and automatic traffic;
- c) for registers in groups ii) and iv), equipment for analyzing country codes and if necessary an appropriate number of digits of the national (significant) number of the called subscriber in order to discriminate between charging zones (see Recommendation E.163, § 1.2);
- d) for registers in group iv), a device to recognize the discriminating digit 0 used for automatic working;
- e) a means of recording the call duration for each combination of route/country or charging zone destination.

#### References

- [1] CCITT Recommendation *New system for accounting in international telephony*, Vol. II, Fascicle II.1, Rec. D.150, § 4.1.4.
- [2] CCITT Recommendation *Language digit or discrimination digit*, Vol. VI, Fascicle VI.1, Rec. Q.104, § 1.4.2.

#### Recommendation E.261

### DEVICES FOR MEASURING AND RECORDING CALL DURATIONS

There are three main methods used for measuring call duration:

#### 1 Use of apparatus of the type which meters the quantity of electricity (ampere-hour meter or coulomb-meter)

This type of meter is permanently connected to the circuits or equipment under observation; for the measurements in question, the current strength in the meter is at all times proportional to the number of circuits or units of equipment in the speech position. With this type of apparatus the accuracy of the measurements depends on:

- a) errors in the meter (shunt included) itself; in any case, in the absence of special arrangements, the accuracy of the latter is not so good for intensities which are only a small fraction of the nominal intensity for which the apparatus is designed;
- b) the accuracy and possibly the variations with time of the resistors inserted in the circuits to be observed;
- c) the ohmic resistance of the connections between the measuring equipment and the circuits to be observed;
- d) voltage variations in the supply battery used.

Obviously, the longer the period of observation, the greater are the chances that partial compensations will occur between the various causes of error. With such apparatus it seems unlikely that more than a 2% accuracy of measurements can be obtained for measurements made over an adequate period of time which includes hours of varying load; measurements made only at times when there is very little traffic might involve a considerably greater error.

#### 2 Use of pulse-counting meters

With this method, the circuits or equipment under observation are connected, for the duration of a call, to pulse-counting meters which receive pulses from a common timing mechanism at suitable intervals, for example every six seconds. The call duration is deduced from the meter readings.

#### 3 Use of a device for periodically scanning circuits or equipment

These devices can be based on either the conventional type of equipment (relays, crossbar switch, etc.) or some form of electronic equipment.

#### **4 Degree of accuracy of methods 2 and 3**

With the two last-named methods, the degree of accuracy of measurements depends on:

- the average call duration and the statistical distribution of call durations;
- the number of calls observed;
- the interval between the sending of pulses (method 2) or the scanning interval (method 3).

It is also possible to assess mathematically, as a function of these factors, the anticipated degree of accuracy. Errors may also arise from the operation of the meter in method 3, or from accidental variations in the pulsing or scanning interval.

There is no doubt that if the number of calls observed is sufficiently high it is possible, using these methods and without reducing the pulse-sending interval or the scanning interval to such a small value that operation difficulties would arise with classic-type apparatus, to obtain greater accuracy than could be obtained with the method described in § 1 above.

#### **5 Fault indication**

It is recommended that provision should be made for indicating faults in the measuring and recording device. There are two possibilities:

- a) to design the measuring and recording apparatus so that there is a permanent check on its operation, with an alarm system to indicate faults;
- b) to provide special equipment to make a routine check of the operation of the measuring equipment.

#### **6 Equipment design**

The design of equipment for measuring and recording call durations is left to Administrations. Some information will be found in Annex A.

### **ANNEX A**

(to Recommendation E.261)

#### **Measuring call duration**

A.1 The technique to be adopted for recording call durations of automatic traffic will depend on the accounting arrangements agreed between Administrations and particularly on whether recordings are to be made:

- by country of destination alone;
- by route and country of destination;
- by route, country of destination and charging zone.

In all cases it will be necessary to discriminate between automatic and semiautomatic traffic and possibly transit traffic.

A.2 Assuming that it is possible to identify automatic calls on the outgoing international circuit and that the circuits carry only terminal traffic, the measurement of call durations could be effected by connecting a measuring and recording device to each international circuit. The disadvantage of this scheme is the large number of recorders to be provided and read daily.

A single recorder could be made to serve a group of international circuits by arranging for the recorder to be connected to each circuit of a group in turn, say every six seconds, and for the recorder to operate each time that an international circuit in the answered condition is encountered. The recorder would then show the total call duration of the circuit group.

A.3 Where transit routings are involved and the recordings are required on the basis of route and country of destination, separate totals of call durations will be required for each country served by the route in question. In other words, it will be necessary to determine the destination of each call and record the call duration on the appropriate recorder.

This may be found to be a complicated process and it may be more convenient to connect the recorder at a point remote from the international circuit, for example at the register access relay set, where information in respect of the destination and routing of the call can be obtained from the outgoing international register. Figure A-1/E.261 illustrates an arrangement in which the selector A is positioned under the control of the register to connect the appropriate route and destination recorder to the register access relay set.

The recorder could be an ampere-hour meter or it could consist of a meter and a selector arranged to scan all the register access relay sets which have been connected to this particular route and destination recorder.

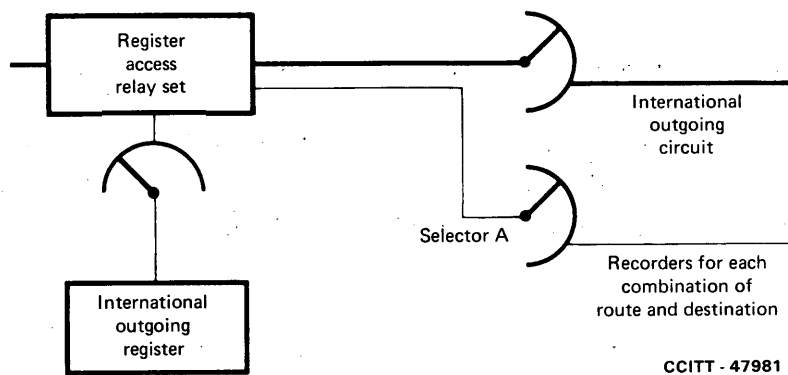


FIGURE A-1/E.261

A.4 A similar arrangement to Figure A-1/E.261 can be employed where recordings are required on the basis of route, country of destination and charging zone. The additional complications introduced in determining the charging zone mainly concern the outgoing register but it should be noted that a greater number of separate call duration recorders will then be needed.

A.5 The number of recorders or separate records of call durations is equal to the summation, for all destinations, of the product of number of routes by number of charging zones for each country of destination. The capacity of selector A in Figure A-1/E.261 must be sufficient to permit access to any recorder and the economics of this scheme will be determined by the number of separate recordings required and the total volume of international traffic originated at the exchange concerned.

A.6 For a large number of separate recordings, Administrations might consider whether it would be cheaper to use electronic methods for recording call durations. In this connection Administrations might take into account the possible future introduction of cheap rates which could double the number of separate records required.



## **SECTION 4**

### **ESTABLISHMENT AND EXCHANGE OF INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTS**

#### **Recommendation E.270**

##### **MONTHLY TELEPHONE ACCOUNTS**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.170 (Fascicle II.1).

#### **Recommendation E.275**

##### **TRANSMISSION IN ENCODED FORM OF MONTHLY INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING INFORMATION**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.190 (Fascicle II.1).

#### **Recommendation E.276**

##### **TRANSMISSION IN ENCODED FORM OF TELEPHONE REVERSED CHARGE BILLING AND ACCOUNTING INFORMATION**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.176 (Fascicle II.1).

#### **Recommendation E.277**

##### **CONVENTIONAL TRANSMISSION OF INFORMATION NECESSARY FOR THE COLLECTION OF CHARGES AND THE ACCOUNTING REGARDING COLLECT AND CREDIT CARD CALLS**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation D.174 (Fascicle II.1).

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## **PART III**

### **Recommendations E.300 to E.323**

#### **UTILIZATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE NETWORK FOR NON-TELEPHONY APPLICATIONS**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

## SECTION 1

### GENERAL

#### Recommendation E.300

#### SPECIAL USES OF CIRCUITS NORMALLY EMPLOYED FOR AUTOMATIC TELEPHONE TRAFFIC

The CCITT

*considers*

(a) that special services exist which occasionally require the provision of telephone circuits for uses such as:

- reserve circuits for VF telegraphy,
- circuits for phototelegraph transmissions,
- control circuits for programme transmissions,
- leased circuits (other than permanent full-time leases);

(b) that the international telephone service is becoming more and more automatic, and that only a few manual circuits will be kept to form a reserve network;

(c) that it is therefore necessary to provide automatic circuits for special uses other than telephony;

(d) that telephone circuits assigned for special uses must, when needed, be made available to the special services as rapidly as possible;

(e) that it must be guaranteed that, after the circuits have been used for a special purpose, they will be returned to the telephone service without delay;

(f) that the switching of circuits for special purposes should not disturb the operation of telephone service.

*recommends*

that the following provisions be observed:

1 In an international telephone relation, the number of automatic circuits assigned for special purposes should be in reasonable proportion to the total number of circuits, so that their occupation will not hamper the flow of automatic telephone traffic.

2 Circuits to be used for special purposes should be passed at the outgoing and incoming ends through transfer panels on which the wanted circuit is disconnected manually from the telephone equipment and connected to the terminal of the special service concerned.

Alternatively, circuits assigned for special uses should be fitted, in the telephone equipment, with a device for automatic switching to the transfer panel of the special service, the operation being commanded by the latter. (This method is preferable because with the first method a telephone call could be interrupted if proper care is not exercised.)

3 The switching operations should take place under the control of the outgoing international maintenance centre (IMC). The IMC may delay or limit the provision of telephone circuits for other purposes, particularly when restrictions are imposed on the telephone traffic.

4 The following arrangements should be followed when special connections are set up and cleared:

- a) The occupation of a telephone circuit for a special purpose should be marked on the transfer panel at the outgoing end; conversely, if such a circuit is in fact engaged, it must be marked busy in the telephone switching equipment.
- b) A circuit assigned to a special use may not be taken for the service in question if a telephone call is in progress. However, arrangements should be made to ensure that the circuit cannot be engaged by another telephone call when the call is over (*preliminary blocking*).
- c) The circuits in a group of telephone circuits that are reserved for special uses should be last-choice circuits, to reduce the risk of finding them busy when required.
- d) When a circuit is free, the supervisor in charge of the transfer panel at the outgoing end takes the necessary steps to withdraw the circuit from the telephone service. The responsible supervisor at the incoming end is then asked to make the necessary operations if the telephone equipment is not disconnectable by remote control.
- e) While awaiting notification from the incoming end of completion of transfer to the special service, the outgoing supervisor tests the connection before making it available for its new functions.
- f) The same procedure is followed at the outgoing end when the circuit is restored to the telephone service. To prevent a subsequent telephone call from being ineffective, care must be taken to clear the special call at the incoming end first.

5 Bookings of leased circuits or order lines for programme transmissions are arranged in advance and are not urgent. The delays required by the connection of two circuits in tandem when a connection is operated entirely in automatic transit give rise to no particular difficulties.

6 Where telegraph systems are concerned, the primary requirement is rapid replacement of the faulty VF bearer circuit. In view of the delay which would occur in employing two separate links to form a reserve circuit, it appears that in relations in which automatic transit switching is the normal method of operation, a direct circuit should be retained.

Such a direct circuit could be manual or automatic. An automatic circuit would normally be used to carry the telephone traffic. It should be noted that this will then be used as a first-choice route and will thus carry the heaviest load. The risk of finding it busy, when needed, will therefore be at its maximum.

In such circumstances, preliminary blocking of the wanted circuit should be effected (see § 4b) above). As long as the equipment is unable to perform this operation it will be preferable to keep one manual direct circuit.

7 The delay in establishing phototelegraph calls via an international phototelegraph position transit centre (transit IPP) is not so critical. In this case, application of Recommendation E.320 will speed up the placing of two circuits end to end at the transit centre to establish the connection, and it will not be necessary to keep direct circuits in relations where automatic switching is the method normally used for telephone calls in transit.

8 The same circuit should not be assigned to more than one special service, so that the various transfer panels for such services may be placed separate from one another should the terminal country so wish.

## SECTION 2

### PHOTOTELEGRAPHY

#### Recommendation E.320

#### SPEEDING UP THE ESTABLISHMENT AND CLEARING OF PHOTOTELEGRAPH CALLS

When international phototelegraph calls are sent over telephone circuits, the total time of occupation of the circuit often greatly exceeds the duration of the phototelegraph call itself.

It is also important that telephone circuits should be held for as short a time as possible.

The CCITT therefore recommends to Administrations to bear the following directives in mind whenever it is technically practicable:

1 Telephone circuits intended for phototelegraph transmissions should, at terminal repeater stations, pass through panels at the international phototelegraph position (IPP) enabling these circuits to be disconnected from the telephone service equipment and interconnected or connected to phototelegraph stations. Before switching on this circuit, it must be ensured that no telephone calls are in progress <sup>1)</sup>. If there are calls, the circuit must be blocked as soon as the telephone call is over (*preliminary blocking*).

2 The calling phototelegraph position must be ready to call the corresponding phototelegraph position over the telephone circuit as soon as it notes that the chosen circuit has been cleared. The calling signal should automatically disconnect the telephone equipment from the circuit at the called end. The circuit is thus immediately available for the establishment of a phototelegraph call.

3 If the called phototelegraph position has to be obtained through a transit phototelegraph position, the procedure outlined above is applied successively to the two circuits which are to be interconnected.

4 The same signal (see § 2 above) can also be used to invite the incoming, and possibly the transit, IPP to enter the line:

- if there are difficulties, or
- to signal the end of transmission.

*Note* — The calling frequency  $f_2$  used for phototelegraphy should be different from that used for telephone signalling  $f_1$ . In the case of automatic or semiautomatic telephone circuits, frequency 500/20 Hz will be adopted as the signalling  $f_2$  frequency for phototelegraphy.

---

<sup>1)</sup> At the time agreed upon with the telephone service, if such a previous agreement is considered to be necessary by the telephone operating services.

**RULES FOR PHOTOTELEGRAPH COMMUNICATIONS SET UP  
OVER CIRCUITS NORMALLY USED FOR TELEPHONE TRAFFIC**

The complete text of this Recommendation is contained in Recommendation F.82 (Fascicle II.4).



**PART IV**

**SUPPLEMENTS TO THE SERIES E RECOMMENDATIONS  
RELATING TO THE OPERATION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL SERVICE**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PAGE LAISSEE EN BLANC INTENTIONNELLEMENT**

**LIST OF POSSIBLE SUPPLEMENTARY TELEPHONE SERVICES  
WHICH MAY BE OFFERED TO SUBSCRIBERS**

The descriptions given here are considered provisional and require further study.

Numbers in parentheses following the designation of most services refer to the CEPT handbook [1] where detailed operational requirements are given.

**1 Supplementary services which might have implications for the international service**

§§ 1.1 to 1.11 refer to services which might be standardized and which do not require technical studies.

**1.1 absent subscriber service (4.1)**

*F: service des abonnés absents*

*S: servicio de abonado ausente*

**1) Definition**

The possibility for a subscriber who cannot answer his calls, because he is absent, to divert these calls to:

- a manual answering service,
- another subscriber's number or
- an announcement.

**2) Description**

A subscriber who knows he will be absent from his telephone can instruct the exchange to divert his incoming calls to:

- a manual answering service,
- another subscriber's number or
- an announcement giving appropriate information.

Some forms of the service are available to subscribers without a preliminary agreement with the Administration, but other forms require such an agreement. An indication that the service is in operation should be given to the diverting subscriber. Outgoing calls are available normally.

**3) Remarks**

CCITT should undertake studies on:

- indications given to calling and called subscriber;
- additional charges if any when diverted to a distant number.

**4) Market data**

Generally considered of medium interest. Terminating equipment providing diversion to announcements in widespread use in some countries.

**1.2 do not disturb service (5.1)**

*F: service "ne pas déranger"*

*S: servicio "no molestar"*

**1) Definition**

The possibility for a subscriber, who does not wish to answer his telephone during a period of time, to divert incoming calls.

2) *Description*

Do not disturb services are used by subscribers that do not wish to be disturbed by incoming calls for a certain period of time. They can request that incoming calls are diverted to an operator, an answering machine in the exchange, or another telephone number.

The diversion can be switched on and off by an operator (manual) or by the subscriber himself (automatic).

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

1.3 **diversion if number busy service (6.3)**

*F: service de transfert d'appel en cas de numéro occupé*

*S: servicio de transferencia de llamadas en caso de línea ocupada (transferencia por ocupación)*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for a subscriber who cannot receive calls, because his number is busy, to have these calls diverted.

2) *Description*

A subscriber who does not wish incoming calls to his number to be unsuccessful because he is busy speaking, can instruct the exchange to immediately divert his incoming calls to either a manual answering service, or another subscriber's number.

Some forms of service are available to subscribers without prearrangement with the Administration but other forms require prearrangement. The other subscribers number may be one number, one number of a predetermined group or the first available number in a sequence.

3) *Remarks*

CCITT should undertake studies on:

- indication given to calling and called subscriber;
- additional charges if any when diverted to a distant subscriber number.

4) *Market data*

1.4 **automatic personal call (6.8)**

*F: conversation personnelle automatique*

*S: llamada automática de persona a persona*

1) *Definition*

With prior indication from a subscriber, an operator may be associated with an automatically dialled call at the appropriate stage to determine if the wanted person is available.

The subscriber gives this indication as part of his call set-up procedure.

Implementation requires special equipment in the long-distance switching equipment and associated operator positions.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

Of low interest to customers. However, some Administrations are introducing this service to increase operator productivity.

1.5 **freephone service (7.5)**

*F: service "libre-appel"*

*S: servicio de llamadas gratuitas para el que efectúa la llamada*

1) *Definition*

A subscriber can be allocated a special (freephone) number and the charge for all calls to this number are paid by him instead of by the callers.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

International accounting aspects require CCITT study.

4) *Market data*

Already exists and popular in some countries.

**1.6 wide area telephone service (7.6)**

*F: service téléphonique à l'intérieur d'une zone déterminée*

*S: servicio telefónico concertado en grandes zonas*

1) *Definition*

For a flat rate charge, a subscriber may make an unlimited number of calls within a prescribed area from a particular telephone termination without the registration of call charges.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

Already exists and very popular in some countries. Appears to be of interest also in other countries.

**1.7 automatic transferred debiting of charges (7.4)**

*F: service de transfert automatique d'imputation de taxes*

*S: servicio de cobro revertido automático*

1) *Definition*

The automatic debiting to a subscriber's account of charges for calls made from any telephone by persons nominated by that subscriber and identified by the use of a secret code.

This is similar to the existing credit card service but does not involve an operator. It must be provided for throughout a network.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

For international use there would have to be a study of changes to operating and accounting procedures for manual credit card service.

4) *Market data*

**1.8 mobile radiotelephone services (10.1)**

*F: services radiotéléphoniques mobiles*

*S: servicios radiotelefónicos móviles*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for mobile subscribers to have both-way access to the public telephone network and other mobile telephone subscribers.

2) *Description*

The mobile subscriber is equipped with special equipment connected via a radiotelephone link with the public telephone network and other mobile subscribers.

The service may be manual, one-way automatic, or automatic.

In the manual service, calls are always set up and charged by an operator. A subscriber in the public telephone network dials the number of a specialized operator who sets up the call to the mobile subscriber. Mobile subscribers call the specialized operator who sets up the call to the public network.

In one-way automatic service, calls are set up manually from the subscriber in the public network to the mobile subscriber and automatically from the mobile subscriber to the subscriber in the public network.

In the automatic service, calls originating either from subscribers in the public network or from mobile subscribers are set up directly by the calling subscriber dialling the number of the called subscriber. Charging is automatic.

3) *Remarks*

Under CCITT study – Question 11/II [2].

4) *Market data*

Already exists and very popular in some countries.

1.9 **radio paging service (1.3)**

*F: service radioélectrique d'appel unidirectionnel*

*S: servicio móvil de aviso a personas*

1) *Definition*

This service gives to the user the possibility of receiving personally a notice by radio from any telephone in a public network, with or without a spoken message, wherever he may be in a given area and provided he has the necessary portable equipment.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

Under CCITT study – Question 11/II [2].

4) *Market data*

Already exists and very popular in some countries.

1.10 **telephones on transport systems (1.4)**

*F: téléphone à bord des moyens de transport*

*S: teléfono en sistemas de transporte*

1) *Definition*

Both-way telephone access between the public telephone network and public transport vehicles such as railway trains and aircraft and available to the public.

This service would be implemented in conjunction with a mobile radiotelephone service.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

1.11 **direct dialling-in (12.1)**

*F: sélection directe d'un poste supplémentaire*

*S: marcación directa de extensiones*

1) *Definition*

Calls can be dialled from a telephone line connected to the public network directly to extensions in a PABX.

2) *Description*

Direct Dialling-In (DDI) can be realised when the last digits in the directory number of a PABX correspond to the number series of the extensions within the PABX. These last digits are sent from the exchange to the PABX, which automatically establishes a connection to the extension without assistance of the PABX operator.

3) *Remarks*

The dialled number must not exceed the number of digits of international numbers (Recommendation E.163).

4) *Market data*

Already exists in many countries.

§§ 1.12 to 1.22 refer to services which might be standardized but require further studies in CCITT Study Groups before being handled in Study Group II.

1.12 **incoming call barring (3.2)**

*F: service de limitation des appels d'arrivée*

*S: servicio de prohibición de llamadas entrantes*

1) *Definition*

The ability of the Administration or the subscriber to prevent all or certain incoming calls to a telephone line.

No variants identified so far.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

This service can cause multiple repeat attempts and/or unnecessary use of operator services.

CCITT should undertake studies on:

- indications given to the calling subscriber;
- interworking between this service and the absent subscriber service and do not disturb service;
- interexchange signalling if only calls from certain numbers should be barred.

4) *Market data*

1.13 **registration of incoming calls (4.2)**

*F: service d'enregistrement de communications d'arrivée*

*S: servicio de registro de llamadas entrantes*

1) *Definition*

The registration of details of all incoming calls to a particular telephone line (e.g. caller's number, time ringing commences, time of answer or time of abandonment, time of release, but excluding the recording of speech).

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

CCITT should undertake studies on interexchange signalling allowing sending of different kinds of information.

4) *Market data*

1.14 **completion of calls to busy subscribers service (6.1)**

*F: service d'aboutissement d'appels adressés à des abonnés occupés*

*S: servicio de llamadas completadas sobre un número ocupado*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for a subscriber who reaches a busy number to have the call completed when the line becomes free without the caller generating a second call or waiting on the line.

2) *Description*

The subscriber who has found the called party busy can activate the service during or after the call and wait for establishment of the connection.

When the service is activated, the line of the called party is tested. When this line becomes free the calling party is rung and when he answers the called party is rung. The time during which the line of the called party is tested is limited. If the calling party is found busy the service is deactivated.

The service may be manual, semiautomatic or automatic.

3) *Remarks*

Applications in PBXs and local public exchanges are suitable but, for long-distance and international use, if the service is controlled only from the originating exchange, it may cause difficulties, such as:

- long holding times;
- multiple automatic reattempts.

CCITT should undertake studies on interexchange signalling to overcome the disadvantages mentioned.

4) *Market data*

1.15 **automatic transferred charge call (7.9)**

*F: service d'appel avec transfert automatique de taxe*

*S: servicio de transferencia automática de la tasa de la comunicación*

1) *Definition*

With prior indication and mutual agreement between the two parties, the automatic debiting to a called subscriber's account of relevant charges for a call made to his telephone number.

No variants have been identified so far.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

CCITT should undertake studies on:

- how the service is established;
- agreement procedures between the calling and the called party (additional interexchange signalling may be required).

4) *Market data*

1.16 **three party services (11.1)**

*F: service comportant un troisième correspondant*

*S: servicio tripartito*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for a busy subscriber to hold the existing call and make a call to a third party. The following arrangements may then be possible, the ability to switch between the two calls, the introduction of a common speech path between the three parties and the connection of the other two parties.

2) *Description*

These services will permit a subscriber to place an existing call into a suspended state and make a call to a third party. When the third party answers, the subscriber may then make use of the following options, as available, in any appropriate order:

- switch from one call to the other as required, secrecy being provided between the two calls;
- introduce a common (three-way) speech path;
- connect the other two parties together.

3) *Remarks*

CCITT should undertake study on:

- transmission limitations;
- charging and accounting when the other two parties enter into communication.



4) *Market data*

Widely used in some countries by business subscribers.

1.17 **conference call services (11.2)**

*F: service de communication conférence*

*S: servicio de comunicación pluripartita (o conferencia múltiple)*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for a subscriber to have a call between more than two participants.

CEPT has defined a number of variations by which the conference call may be set up.

2) *Description*

These services enable a subscriber to establish connections simultaneously with more than one subscriber using a common speech path. The calls may be set up by an operator, or the information for setting up the call may be registered by the Administration, but leaving it to the subscriber either to activate the call or to control it completely. Where the services are fully subscriber controlled, the calls can be set up simultaneously or sequentially.

3) *Remarks*

CCITT should undertake studies on transmission limitations.

4) *Market data*

Manual service exists now in many countries. Automatic service is of medium customer interest.

1.18 **permanent subscriber number (13.2)**

*F: service de numéro d'abonné permanent*

*S: servicio de número permanente de abonado*

1) *Definition*

The possibility of a subscriber, having moved from one location to another, to retain his telephone number.

No variants have yet been identified.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

CCITT should undertake studies on:

- number assignments;
- interexchange signalling procedures.

4) *Market data*

1.19 **malicious call identification services (14.2)**

*F: service d'identification d'appels malveillants*

*S: servicio de identificación de llamadas maliciosas*

1) *Definition*

At the discretion of the Administration, assistance is given to ascertain the origin of malicious, nuisance or obscene calls.

2) *Description*

After prearrangement with the Administration, a subscriber will be given the possibility to request identification of calls received by him. The service may be provided by manual intervention or automatic means and may be offered on all calls or only certain calls specified by the subscriber. The data received at the identification (calling subscriber's number, identity of the incoming line, time of the incident, etc.) will be made available to the Administration.

3) *Remarks*

Used on an international basis, the service requires agreement among the countries involved. To allow flexible use, the interexchange signalling must allow sending of the calling subscriber's number.

4) *Market data*

1.20 **calling number indication (14.3)**

*F: service d'indication du numéro du demandeur*

*S: servicio de indicación del número del abonado que llama*

1) *Definition*

A service whereby the calling subscriber's number can be identified by means of a visual or verbal indication at the called terminal.

No variants have been identified so far.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

The service could unnecessarily cause ineffective use of the network (repeat attempts or long holding times) due to the called subscriber refusing to answer the call because he is informed of the calling subscriber's number.

The service requires extended interexchange and local network signalling to enable transmission of the calling subscriber's number.

4) *Market data*

1.21 **subscriber's alpha-numerical display (14.4)**

*F: service d'affichage alphanumérique de renseignements relatifs aux abonnés*

*S: servicio de visualización alfanumérica en el aparato telefónico*

1) *Definition*

The visual display at a subscriber's telephone terminal of information sent to or received from the public telephone network. This display comprises outgoing and/or incoming information.

No variants have been identified so far.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

Applications regarding outgoing information are suitable.

Regarding incoming information, the same problem applies for this service as for the calling number indication service.

There may also be a need to indicate the calling subscriber's name.

4) *Market data*

1.22 **private number ringing signal**

*F: service de signal de retour d'appel d'un numéro particulier*

*S: servicio de señal de llamada individualizada*

1) *Definition*

Each member of a family is given different ID codes. If the calling party wants a particular member he dials the ID code related to that member. The called member can know he is wanted by a particular kind of ringing signal.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

Requires extended interexchange and possibly local network signalling.

4) *Market data*

## 2 Supplementary services without implications for the international service

### 2.1 abbreviated dialling services (1.1)

*F: service de numérotation abrégée*

*S: servicio de marcación abreviada*

#### 1) Definition

The possibility for a subscriber to make a call by dialling a short code instead of the full telephone number.

#### 2) Description

Subscribers may have certain telephone numbers stored by the telephone network and each of these numbers is given a corresponding abbreviated number. The stored numbers may be local, national and international. When a short code which includes the abbreviated number is dialled, it is converted by the network into the called subscriber's telephone number. The call is then processed as a normal telephone call. Abbreviated dialling may be available on demand or on a subscription basis. The number registration can be done either by the subscriber, or, on request, by the Administration.

#### 3) Remarks

Although this service can be provided from the exchange, in many cases it can be provided by sophisticated subscriber terminals.

#### 4) Market data

Many Administrations are planning to provide this service.

### 2.2 alarm call services (2.1)

*F: service du réveil*

*S: servicio de despertador*

#### 1) Definition

The possibility for a user to cause an alarm call or calls to be made to his line at a time or times specified in advance by him, and to hear an appropriate announcement when the call is answered.

#### 2) Description

The user can order the network to call his line at times specified by him; upon answer of the call the user will get an appropriate verbal announcement indicating the character of the call.

The alarm call service may be offered on a manual, semiautomatic or automatic basis.

To meet different subscriber needs the services may be offered on either an occasional or regular use basis, viz:

- The occasional alarm call service covers only the 24-hour period immediately following the time at which the call was booked. The subscriber, however, may have the possibility to order more than one alarm call to be made to his line within a 24-hour period.
- The regular alarm call service covers a number of 24-hour periods. The subscriber can order the alarm calls to be made either every day for a specified number of days, or on specified days of the calendar week for a specified number of weeks. The days of a calendar week may be chosen as consecutive days or according to an established order.

The services are available to subscribers without prearrangement with the Administration.

In principle, the manual and the semiautomatic forms of the service offer the same possibilities as the automatic versions. Unlike the automatic forms, however, the manual and the semiautomatic forms would require no special subscriber procedures to meet the subscriber needs in question.

#### 3) Remarks

The service is wholly provided within the local exchange.

It is an automation of an existing manual service which has been available for many years.

#### 4) Market data

### 2.3 automatic booked call (2.2)

*F: service de demande automatique d'une communication*

*S: servicio de llamadas automáticas prefijadas*

#### 1) Definition

With prior information from a subscriber, a call may be made automatically from his telephone termination, to a particular number or service (excluding the alarm call service) at a specific date and time.

#### 2) Description

#### 3) Remarks

Service wholly provided within the local exchange. Will require special memory capacity.

#### 4) Market data

### 2.4 diary service (2.3)

*F: service de rappel de date*

*S: servicio de agenda*

#### 1) Definition

With prior indication from a subscriber, a call is made automatically to his telephone number at a specific date and time, and when an answer condition is detected a recorded message is connected to this telephone termination to remind him of a particular event, e.g. birthday of a relative. Two versions of the series are envisaged:

- a) the recorded message is dictated by the subscriber in each case;
- b) the recorded message is selected from a variety of pre-stored messages.

#### 2) Description

#### 3) Remarks

Wholly local exchange based; requires long-term storage of information.

#### 4) Market data

### 2.5 restriction in the outgoing direction service (3.1)

*F: service de limitation des communications de départ*

*S: servicio de restricción de llamadas salientes*

#### 1) Definition

The possibility for a subscriber to prevent all or certain outgoing calls and/or service control operations from his telephone line.

#### 2) Description

These services are used by subscribers to prevent unauthorized use of their telephone lines. When the restriction is activated all calls or calls to certain destinations are blocked. Keys or keywords are required for deactivation. Incoming calls are received normally.

The restrictions can be either permanently applied to a line by the Administration on the request of the subscriber, or applied to a line by the subscriber without the assistance of the Administration.

In the case of subscriber control, the subscriber can either just switch the restriction on and off, or select the type of restriction when he activates the service.

#### 3) Remarks

Purely local service. Could be provided as PBX features. Emergency calls may be excluded.

#### 4) Market data

## 2.6 PBX line hunting services (12.2)

*F: service de recherche de ligne libre dans un commutateur privé*

*S: servicio de captura de línea (líneas de salto)*

### 1) Definition

The automatic selection of a free line from a group of lines serving a subscriber, on receipt of a call to that subscriber's general directory number.

### 2) Description

Line hunting may take the following two main forms:

- a) sequential search where the search for a free line always starts with the same line and then follows a fixed order;
- b) random search where the search for a free line does not start with the same line each time. This covers a range of search procedures, e.g.:
  - random start point and then fixed order;
  - start point is the last seized line plus one and then fixed order, etc.

The hunting procedures are only initiated when the general directory number (GDN) is called. One line in the group is directly associated with the GDN, the other individual lines in the group may also be allocated normal individual telephone numbers and when these other individual numbers are called, the calls are processed in the normal way, without hunting.

The subscriber may, under certain conditions, have the ability to reduce the number of lines forming the group or, alternatively, inhibit the automatic selection, or switch from random to sequential hunting.

### 3) Remarks

Purely local service.

### 4) Market data

Required by nearly all multi-number group users.

## 2.7 subscriber call charge meter (7.1)

*F: service d'indicateur de taxe au domicile de l'abonné*

*S: servicio de contadores de tasas en el domicilio del abonado*

### 1) Definition

Meters at the subscriber's premises showing call charge units debited.

### 2) Description

### 3) Remarks

Provided from local exchange.

### 4) Market data

A service used extensively

## 2.8 automatic verbal announcement of charges applied service (7.2)

*F: service d'indication automatique verbale des éléments de taxation*

*S: servicio de indicación automática verbal de la tasa de la comunicación*

### 1) Definition

The possibility for a user to request a verbal announcement of either total or individual call charges.

### 2) Description

A user may request an announcement giving the charge for a call, each call of a series or the total call charges registered against his line. The request may be made before, during or after a call.

### 3) Remarks

Provided from local exchange.

4) *Market data*

Automation of an existing manual service (AD and C) with extensions to cover more than one call.  
Usage likely to be high.

2.9 **printed record of duration and charge of calls service (7.3)**

*F: service d'enregistrement écrit des éléments de taxation*

*S: servicio de registro impreso de la duración y la tasa de las comunicaciones*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for a subscriber to get a specific printed record of called number, duration and charge of calls.

2) *Description*

These services make it possible for the subscriber to get a specific printed record on, for example, charges imposed on him for normal telephone calls and/or possibly supplementary services.

The services imply storage and/or printout of data on a suitable media within the network. The data or part of it will be made available to the subscriber normally in the form of a printed record.

Manual, semiautomatic or automatic services are offered.

Services may either be fully Administration controlled, or partly or fully subscriber controlled.

The category may either be fixed-programmed by the Administration at provision or selected by the subscriber at his activation of the service.

The fully subscriber controlled services imply printout of data for all calls of a certain category or for any particular (outgoing) call chosen by the subscriber. The requests for printout of data for a particular call can be made before, during or after a call.

3) *Remarks*

A service to provide subscribers with itemized billing of all calls. Provided from local exchange.

4) *Market data*

Demand for this service could be significant.

2.10 **automatic credit card service (7.7)**

*F: service automatique de cartes de crédit*

*S: servicio automático con tarjeta de crédito*

1) *Definition*

Payment of call charges is made by placing a credit card in a specially adapted telephone or by calling the credit number. A telephone bill will be sent to the credit card holder later.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

This service could create billing problems for Administrations.

4) *Market data*

2.11 **selective accounting (7.10)**

*F: service de comptabilité sélective*

*S: servicio de contabilidad selectiva*

1) *Definition*

A number of separate telephone accounts are associated with an exchange termination and the account to which charges for a particular call are to be debited is identified when making the call.

2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*
- 4) *Market data*

Most likely from business users who need to differentiate on the allocation of costs, e.g. legal professions.

#### 2.12 **customer recorded information service (8.3)**

*F: service particulier d'information enregistrée*

*S: servicio de información grabada por el abonado*

- 1) *Definition*

This service gives to the customer the possibility of distributing information transmitted from recording equipment to calling subscribers.

- 2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*

Could be provided from local exchange based equipment or terminal equipment at customer's premises.

- 4) *Market data*

#### 2.13 **public recorded information service (8.4)**

*F: service public d'information enregistrée*

*S: servicio de información pública grabada*

- 1) *Definition*

Recorded information of public interest provided by the telecommunications Administrations, possibly in cooperation with appropriate public or private institutions, is given to subscribers calling the respective service numbers.

- 2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*

Access to service may well be at the local exchange.

- 4) *Market data*

#### 2.14 **emergency call service (9.1)**

*F: service d'appels d'urgence*

*S: servicio de llamadas de emergencia*

- 1) *Definition*

A caller is given a fast and easy means of giving information about an emergency situation to the appropriate emergency organization (e.g. fire department, police, ambulance).

- 2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*

An existing service.

- 4) *Market data*

High demand.

#### 2.15 **centrex service**

*F: service centrex*

*S: servicio centrex*

- 1) *Definition*

The provision to subscribers, by means of a specially equipped public telephone exchange, of services normally available only in PABXs (e.g. automatic internal dialling, operators' desk, client access to network, direct dialling-in, transfer of calls).

- 2) *Description*
- 3) *Remarks*
- 4) *Market data*

North America and Japan have shown a high demand.

#### 2.16 **babyphone (14.6)**

*F: service d'appels à destination d'un poste dont le combiné est décroché*

*S: servicio de llamadas a un teléfono descolgado*

- 1) *Definition*

A service providing for a call to be made to a telephone in the "off hook" condition for the purpose of audible supervision at the called subscriber's premises.

- 2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*

Has local application only.

- 4) *Market data*

#### 2.17 **transmission of a verbal message (14.1)**

*F: service de transmission d'un message verbal*

*S: servicio de transmisión de un mensaje verbal*

- 1) *Definition*

At the request of a caller (whether a subscriber or not), a short message is transmitted by an operator, either to one or several telephone numbers at a specified time, or to a specified person (whether a subscriber or not) when he calls the operator.

- 2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*

Could be provided locally or on a national basis.

Has charging and accounting implications.

Could be an automated service.

- 4) *Market data*

#### 2.18 **universal access number (14.5)**

*F: service de numéros universels*

*S: servicio de números universales*

- 1) *Definition*

A customer with several installations in different parts of the country can be reached from anywhere in the country by dialling one given number. Calls from subscribers on exchanges in predetermined areas of the country will be routed to installations chosen (with certain restrictions) for the area in question by the customer having the service.

- 2) *Description*

- 3) *Remarks*

Requires cost/demand study before agreement.

Has numbering problems.

- 4) *Market data*

#### 2.19 **message relay (14.7)**

*F: service de transmission de messages*

*S: servicio de retransmisión de mensajes (mensaje diferido)*

- 1) *Definition*

A caller, whether a subscriber or not, may dictate a message into recording equipment and require that it is passed to a particular telephone number by the following morning.



- 2) *Description*
- 3) *Remarks*
- 4) *Market data*

## 2.20 **interruption of a call in progress (6.7)**

*F: service d'interruption d'une conversation en cours*

*S: servicio de llamada preferente*

### 1) *Definition*

Intervention by an operator, interrupting a call in progress, in order to allow another incoming call to be offered.

### 2) *Description*

### 3) *Remarks*

Manual "call waiting" service.

### 4) *Market data*

Low demand.

## 2.21 **fixed destination call services (1.2)**

*F: service d'appels à destination fixe*

*S: servicio de llamada de línea directa*

### 1) *Definition*

The possibility for a subscriber to set up a call to a predetermined telephone number by lifting the handset only.

### 2) *Description*

When the subscriber lifts the handset or the lifting condition is given by automatic equipment, the exchange sets up automatically either immediately or after a time-out a connection to a predetermined telephone number. This telephone number may be local, national, international, or the number of an operator service. The *fixed destination call* may be available on demand or on a subscription basis. The number registration can be done either by the subscriber, or, on request, by the Administration.

### 3) *Remarks*

Beneficial to the aged and handicapped.

### 4) *Market data*

## 2.22 **pick-up facility (10.2)**

*F: service de prise d'une communication établie*

*S: servicio de facilidad de telecaptura*

### 1) *Definition*

A subscriber being away from his telephone can pick up a call on his line by dialling his own number and/or possibly a special code from any other telephone, after having been informed by means of a paging system that there is such a call.

### 2) *Description*

### 3) *Remarks*

Mainly applies to PABXs or closed user groups.

### 4) *Market data*

## 2.23 **call waiting services (6.4)**

*F: service d'appels en instance*

*S: servicios de indicación de llamada en espera*

### 1) *Definition*

A subscriber engaged on an existing call is given an indication that a caller is attempting to obtain connection to his number.

2) *Description*

A subscriber A engaged on an existing call with subscriber B is given an indication that a caller, subscriber C, is attempting to obtain connection. Subscriber A may answer by replacing the handset (acceptance by clearing). Alternatively, he may ignore or reject the indication and continue with the existing call, terminate the existing call and answer subscriber C or hold the existing call and answer subscriber C (acceptance without clearing).

The call waiting indication may be controlled by the called subscriber or the calling subscriber.

3) *Remarks*

A possible variation where the calling rather than the called subscriber controls the service is considered undesirable.

4) *Market data*

Medium interest shown in USA.

2.24 **dual telephone numbers**

*F: service de numéros de téléphone doubles*

*S: servicio de duplicidad de números telefónicos*

1) *Definition*

Two telephone numbers are given to one subscriber. One number is known to the public while the other is revealed by the subscriber only to a limited number of persons. When the subscriber applies call diversion or do not disturb services to the first number, the people using the second number will still be connected.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

2.25 **voice dialling**

*F: service de numérotation par la voix*

*S: servicio de marcación por la voz*

1) *Definition*

Verbal indication of a telephone number or name activates call set-up without the dialling operation. Could be implemented in the exchange or in subscriber terminal equipment.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

2.26 **number repetition service (6.2)**

*F: service de répétition de numéro*

*S: servicio de repetición del último número marcado*

1) *Definition*

The possibility for the subscriber to repeat a previously dialled number by dialling a short code.

2) *Description*

The service can be provided in a form where either the subscriber requests the registration of the number if the call cannot be completed, or the number of each outgoing call is registered automatically. The subscriber can repeat this number by dialling a short code.

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

2.27 **lecture call (11.3)**

*F: service de communication conférence unilatérale*

*S: servicio de conferencia múltiple unidireccional*

1) *Definition*

A lecture call is an established connection between one caller and two or more parties, in which the speech path is used in a unidirectional way from the caller to the other connected parties. The call may be set up either by an operator, or by an automatic device programmed by the caller from his own telephone.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

4) *Market data*

APPENDIX I

**Telephone services, considered as nonsupplementary**

(These services appeared in earlier lists of supplementary services)

I.1 **payphone service (7.8)**

*F: service publiphone*

*S: servicio telefónico de previo pago*

1) *Definition*

A service offered by means of a special equipment permitting outgoing telephone calls after insertion of adequate coins, tokens or coded cards and, without payment, incoming calls. Outgoing calls to certain services (e.g. emergency service) may be admitted without payment.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

Includes public telephones and private telephones, which may be used in two modes, "private mode" and "coin-box mode".

4) *Market data*

High interest.

I.2 **directory inquiry service (8.1)**

*F: service de renseignements concernant les listes d'abonnés.*

*S: servicio de información sobre guías telefónicas*

1) *Definition*

Callers can be informed of subscribers' telephone numbers, and, possibly, also of their names and addresses.

2) *Description*

3) *Remarks*

See Question 2/II [3].

4) *Market aspects*

I.3 **general telecommunications information service (8.2)**

*F: service de renseignements généraux sur les télécommunications*

*S: servicio de información general sobre telecomunicaciones*

1) *Definition*

A service given by an operator or a machine using the most common languages explaining the telecommunications services and facilities in a country.

- 2) *Description*
- 3) *Remarks*
- 4) *Market data*

#### I.4 **interception of calls (13.1)**

*F: service d'interception d'appels*

*S: servicio de interceptación de llamadas*

##### 1) *Definition*

Calls which, for reasons such as those listed below, cannot reach the wanted number may be intercepted and diverted to an operator, an answering machine, or a tone to give the caller the appropriate information:

- change of a particular number including indication of new number;
- renumbering of a group of numbers or a change of dialling code;
- wrong information in telephone directory;
- dialling of an unallocated code;
- dialling of a number or numbers allowed by the numbering plan but not yet allocated or no longer in service;
- route(s) out of order;
- route(s) congested;
- subscriber's line temporarily out of order;
- suspension of service owing to nonpayment.

##### 2) *Description*

##### 3) *Remarks*

Indication signals should be standardized to be useful for foreign subscribers.

##### 4) *Market data*

#### I.5 **priority (6.5)**

*F: service de priorité*

*S: servicio de prioridad*

##### 1) *Definition*

In telephone exchanges provision is made to give preferential treatment concerning the order of path or circuit selection to certain calls.

##### 2) *Description*

##### 3) *Remarks*

For exceptional overload conditions, Administrations should control priority arrangements for essential services.

##### 4) *Market data*

#### **References**

- [1] CEPT *Handbook on services and facilities offered to the subscribers in modern telephone systems*, 3rd edition in 1980.
- [2] CCITT – Question 11/II, Contribution COM II-No. 1, Study Period 1981-1984, Geneva, 1981.
- [3] CCITT – Question 2/II, Contribution COM II-No. 1, Study Period 1981-1984, Geneva, 1981.

## VARIOUS TONES USED IN NATIONAL NETWORKS

	FREQUENCY (Hz)				
--	-------------------	--	--	--	--

## DIAL TONE

CONTINUOUS							
ARGENTINA	450	ISRAEL	400	QATAR	CCITT - 30000		
AUSTRALIA	154 <sup>1)</sup>	IVORY COAST	425	RAS AL KHAIMAH	350 + 440		
AUSTRALIA	425 <sup>6)</sup>	JAMAICA	350 + 440	S. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-	25 // 50		
AUSTRALIA (PABX)	154 <sup>1)</sup>	JAPAN	400	ANGUILLA	25		
BAHRAIN	350 // 440	KENYA	33 // 50	S. LUCIA	50//25//		
BELGIUM	450	KOREA (Rep. of)	350 + 440		600+120		
BRAZIL	425	KUWAIT	33	S. VINCENT	50//25		
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	50 // 25	LIBERIA	425	SEYCHELLES	50//25		
BURUNDI	150	LUXEMBOURG	425 // 450	SHARJAH	50, 150		
CANADA	600x120//	MALAWI	425	SINGAPORE	400 x 24		
	350 + 440	MALDIVES	33	SPAIN	425		
CANADA (PABX)	350 + 440	MAURITANIA	425	SPAIN (international)	600		
CAYMAN ISLANDS	425//50//25	MEXICO	425	SURINAME	600 x 120		
CHILE	400	MONTERRAT	50	SWAZILAND	25 + 50		
CYPRUS	50	MOROCCO	425	SWEDEN	425		
DENMARK	425	NAURU	400	SWITZERLAND	425		
DJIBOUTI	425	NAURU (PABX)	33	SWITZERLAND (PABX)	500		
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	50	NETHERLANDS	150 + 450	SYRIA	450		
EL SALVADOR	425	NETHERLANDS (PABX)	425 <sup>7)</sup> //450 <sup>12)</sup>	TANZANIA	50		
FIJI	33 // 50	NEW HEBRIDES	33 1/3 // 50	TURKS & CAICOS	350 + 440		
FIJI (PABX)	33 1/3	NEW ZEALAND 17)	400	UGANDA	33 // 50		
FINLAND	425	NIGERIA	400 // 450	UNITED KINGDOM	50//350+440		
FUJEIRAH	25	OMAN	425	UNITED STATES	600 x 120(23)//		
GERMANY (Fed. Rep. of)	425 // 450	PHILIPPINES	600x120//425		350 + 440		
GERMANY (Fed. Rep. of) (SPC)	400 + 425	PHILIPPINES (special)	400 + 425	ZAMBIA	425 // 50		
HUNGARY	425	POLAND	400				
INDIA	33//50/400x25	PORTUGAL	400				
IRELAND	33 1/3 // 50						

<u>1 - 0.25</u>	BELGIUM (SPC)		CCITT - 30098
<u>0.975 - 0.05</u>	BRAZIL (PABX)	425	CCITT - 30121
<u>0.75 - 0.75 - 0.25 - 0.25</u>	GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE-PUBLIC	425	CCITT - 30173
<u>0.7 - 0.8 - 0.2 - 0.3</u>	URUGUAY	450	CCITT - 30178
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE-PUBLIC	YUGOSLAVIA	425	CCITT - 30188
<u>0.6 - 1 - 0.2 - 0.2</u>	ITALY	425	CCITT - 30336
<u>0.32 - 0.01</u>	SWEDEN	425 19)	CCITT - 30400
<u>0.25 - 0.25</u>	JAPAN (PABX)	400	CCITT - 30440
<u>0.2 - 0.2</u>	PHILIPPINES	400	CCITT - 30448
( <u>3 x 0.2 - 2 x 0.3</u> ) - 0.8	FINLAND (PABX)	425	CCITT - 30516
<u>0.0166 - 0.0166</u>	Dominican Republic	33	CCITT - 30516

SECOND DIAL TONE

<u>CONTINUOUS</u>	HUNGARY	3)	850	NETHERLANDS	CCITT - 30000 425 <sup>7)</sup> //450 <sup>8)</sup>
<u>0.5-0.5-0.5-0.3-0.2</u>	MOROCCO		660/440/ 590/740		CCITT - 30204
<u>3 x 0.333</u>	BELGIUM		900/ 1020/1140		CCITT - 30004
<u>0.125-0.125</u>	JAPAN	17)	400		CCITT - 30485

	FREQUENCY (Hz)				
RINGING TONE					
CONTINUOUS					
		IRAQ	400	TANZANIA	CCITT - 30000 400
2 - 4					
BAHAMAS	440/480//	JAMAICA	440 x 480	TURKS & CAICOS	CCITT - 30050
FRANCE	420/20//400	NIGERIA	400 // 450	UNITED STATES	440 + 480
CANADA	440 + 480	S. LUCIA	420 + 40		420 x 40 <sup>23)</sup> //
CAYMAN ISLANDS	425/50				440 + 480
1.85 - 4.15					
		ROUMANIA	16 2/3// 450/25		CCITT - 30060
1.66 - 3.33					
CAMEROON	425	IVORY COAST	28) 50	MOROCCO	CCITT - 30066
FRANCE	400		425 x 50	NEW CALEDONIA	425
FRENCH POLYNESIA	450	MADAGASCAR	25		425
1.5 - 3					
		SPAIN	425		CCITT - 30070
1.5 - 3.5					
ALGERIA	25//50 <sup>1</sup>	DJIBOUTI	425	MAURITANIA	CCITT - 30072 425
1.5 - 4.5					
		JAMAICA	440 + 480		CCITT - 30074
1.2 - 3.7					
		HUNGARY	425		CCITT - 30080
1.2 - 4.4					
		LEBANON	435		CCITT - 30082
1.2 - 5					
		EL SALVADOR	425		CCITT - 30085
1 - 0.4					
		GHANA	450//135		CCITT - 30100
1 - 2					
ARGENTINA	25 + 450	JAPAN	400 x 16	KOREA (Rep. of)	CCITT - 30112
CUBA	x16 2/3	JAPAN (PABX)	400 x 20	TANZANIA	440 + 480
	420 + 40				400
1 - 3					
BELGIUM	450	ISRAEL	400	NORWAY	CCITT - 30113
CANADA (PABX)	440 + 480	KUWAIT	400	SYRIA	400 // 450
CHILE	400	NETHERLANDS	450 <sup>9)</sup>	UNITED STATES (PABX)	450/50
					440 + 480
1 - 4					
BRAZIL	425	JAMAICA	440 + 480	PAKISTAN	CCITT - 30114
BURUNDI	450	LIBERIA	425	PHILIPPINES	450
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	450	LUXEMBOURG	450	POLAND	425 + 480
FINLAND	425	MALAWI	425	SHARJAH	400
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE- PUBLIC	425 // 450	MEXICO	425	SURINAME	450
GERMANY (FED. REP. OF)	450 // 425	NAURU	400	SWITZERLAND	425 // 500
GREECE	450	NETHERLANDS	425 <sup>7)</sup> // 450 <sup>8)</sup>	SYRIA	425 // 475
INDONESIA	435 // 450		// 25 // 450 x 25 <sup>9)</sup>	THAILAND	400
ISRAEL	400 // 450	NETHERLANDS (PABX)	425 <sup>7)</sup> // 450 <sup>12)</sup>	URUGUAY	450
ITALY	425	NORWAY	425	YUGOSLAVIA	425
				ZAMBIA	425
1 - 5					
AUSTRIA	450	MOZAMBIQUE	400		CCITT - 30115
CUBA	450	PORTUGAL	400	SWEDEN	19) 425
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REP.	425	SURINAME	420 x 40	TUNISIA	425
1 - 9					
FINLAND	400 // 450	LUXEMBOURG	450	YUGOSLAVIA	11) CCITT - 30118
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REP.	450	SWEDEN	425		450 x 25
1 - 10					
		PHILIPPINES	450		CCITT - 30117
0.96 - 3.84					
		GERMANY (Fed. Rep. of)	425	LUXEMBOURG	CCITT - 30120 425

	FREQUENCY (Hz)				
--	-------------------	--	--	--	--

### RINGING TONE (cont'd)

0.8 - 3.2									
		U.S.S.R.		425			CCITT - 30152		
0.8 - 7.2									
		DENMARK		425			CCITT - 30160		
0.5 - 0.25 - 0.5 - 1.75									
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	400/450	RAS AL KHAIMAH	400	S. VINCENT			CCITT - 30220		
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400/450	S. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-		SEYCHELLES			400/450-		
FUJEIRAH	400	ANGUILLA	400/450	TURKS & CAICOS			400/450		
		S. LUCIA	400/450				400/450		
0.4 - 0.2									
		GUINEA		450	SINGAPORE		CCITT - 30250		
							400 x 24		
0.4 - 0.2 - 0.4 - 2									
AUSTRALIA	400 x 17	MALAYSIA	425/50	QATAR			CCITT - 30290		
BAHRAIN	440/450	MALAWI	400 // 133	RAS AL KHAIMAH			400 + 450		
BOTSWANA	400/450	MALDIVES	133	S. LUCIA			400//400/500		
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	400/450	MALTA	400 + 450	S. VINCENT			400/450		
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400/450		400 x 25	SEYCHELLES			400/450		
CYPRUS	400 x 25		400 x 16 2/3	SHARJAH			400/450/450		
FIJI	133x16 2/3 //	MONTERRAT	400/450	SINGAPORE			400 x 24		
	400 x 25	NAURU (PABX)	425 x 25	SOUTH AFRICA			400 x 33 1/3		
FIJI (PABX)	400 x 16 2/3	NEW HEBRIDES	400 x 450 //	UNITED KINGDOM			400 + 450		
INDIA	133//400 x 25		133 x 16 2/3				400 x 25		
IRELAND	425 x 50	NEW ZEALAND	400 x 33				400 x 16 2/3		
JAMAICA	400 // 133	NEW ZEALAND (PABX)	400 x 450	ZAMBIA	27)		133//425		
JORDAN	400 + 16 2/3	OMAN	425						
		PAKISTAN	400 + 16 2/3						
0.4 - 0.2 - 0.4 - 2.2									
		DOMINICAN REPUBLIC		400/450	QATAR		CCITT - 30292		
							400 + 450		
0.4 - 0.2 - 0.4 - 2.6									
		INDIA		400 x 25			CCITT - 30294		
0.4 - 0.2 - 0.4 - 4									
		SWAZILAND		400			CCITT - 30297		
0.25 - 0.5 - 0.25 - 2									
		KENYA		133 + 17 //	UGANDA		CCITT - 30420		
				400 + 17 //			133 + 17 //		
				400 + 450			400 + 17 //		
							400 + 450		

### BUSY TONE

1 - 1									
		IRAQ		400			CCITT - 30110		
0.8 - 0.8									
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	400	MONTERRAT	400	QATAR			CCITT - 30140		
							400 // 450		
0.75 - 0.75									
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	400	MALAWI	400	S. VINCENT			CCITT - 30175		
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400	MALDIVES	400	SEYCHELLES			400		
CYPRUS	400	MONTERRAT	400	SINGAPORE			400		
FIJI	400	NEW HEBRIDES	400	SOUTH AFRICA			400		
FUJEIRAH	400	PAKISTAN	400	TANZANIA			400		
INDIA	400	RAS AL KHAIMAH	400	TURKS & CAICOS			400		
JAMAICA	400	S. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-		UGANDA			400		
JORDAN	400	ANGUILLA	400	ZAMBIA	27)		400		
KENYA	400	S. LUCIA	400						
0.6 - 0.6									
		INDIA		400			CCITT - 30185		

	FREQUENCY (Hz)				
--	-------------------	--	--	--	--

# BUSY TONE (cont'd)

0.5 - 0.5					
ALGERIA	450	JAPAN	17) 400	PHILIPPINES	CCITT - 30205
BAHAMAS	480/620	KOREA (Rep. of)	480 + 620	POLAND	600 x 120 // 425
	420 // 400	KUWAIT	400	PORTUGAL	400
CAMEROON	425	LIBERIA	425	S. LUCIA	600 + 120
CANADA	600 x 120	LUXEMBOURG	425	SHARJAH	400 // 450
CANADA (PABX)	480 + 620	MADAGASCAR	450	SURINAME	600 x 120
CAYMAN ISLANDS	425	MALAWI	525	SWAZILAND	400
CHILE	400	MAURITANIA	425	SWITZERLAND	16) 425
CUBA	600 + 120	MOROCCO	425	SWITZERLAND (PABX)	500
DJIBOUTI	425	MOZAMBIQUE	400	SYRIA	450
FRANCE	440	NAURU	400	THAILAND	400
FRENCH POLYNESIA	450	NETHERLANDS	425 7) 11 // 450 9)	TURKS & CAICOS	480 + 620
GERMANY (Fed. Rep. of)	425	NEW CALEDONIA	425	UNITED STATES	600 x 120 23) //
INDONESIA	435 // 450	NEW ZEALAND	400 17)		480 + 620
ISRAEL	400	NIGERIA	400	YUGOSLAVIA	425
IVORY COAST	425	NORWAY	425	ZAMBIA	425
JAMAICA	480 + 620	OMAN	425		
0.44 - 0.49					
		SYRIA	450		CCITT - 30243
0.4 - 0.2					
		LEBANON	435	PHILIPPINES	CCITT - 30250
					450
0.4 - 0.333					
		IRELAND	400 // 425	MALAWI	CCITT - 30253
0.4 - 0.35 - 0.225 - 0.525					
		SHARJAH	400		CCITT - 30270
0.4 - 0.4					
		U.S.S.R.	425		CCITT - 30254
0.4 - 0.675 - 0.13 - 0.17					
		PAKISTAN	450		CCITT - 30277
0.375 - 0.375					
AUSTRALIA	400	MALTA	400		CCITT - 30300
BAHRAIN	400	NAURU (PABX)	425	SHARJAH	400 // 450
BOTSWANA	400	NEW HEBRIDES	400	TANZANIA	400
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	400	QATAR	400	UGANDA	400
FIJI (PABX)	400	RAS AL KHAIMAH	400	UNITED KINGDOM	400
KENYA	400	SEYCHELLES	400		
0.35 - 0.65					
		MALAYSIA	425		CCITT - 30310
0.333 - 0.333					
		EL SALVADOR	425	THAILAND	CCITT - 30320
					450
0.31 - 0.31					
		GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE-PUBLIC	425		CCITT - 30357
0.3 - 0.3					
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	450	GREECE	450		CCITT - 30373
FINLAND	425	HUNGARY	425	URUGUAY	450
0.25 - 0.25					
ARGENTINA	450	GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REP.	425		CCITT - 30400
AUSTRIA	450	GHANA	400	SURINAME	450
BRAZIL	425	MEXICO	425	SWEDEN	425
BURUNDI	450	NETHERLANDS	425 10) // 450 8) 13)	SWITZERLAND	425
CUBA	450			TUNISIA	425
0.2 - 0.2					
GUINEA	450	ITALY	425	SPAIN	CCITT - 30440
					425
0.2 - 0.4					
		NORWAY	400 // 450	YUGOSLAVIA	CCITT - 30444
					425
0.167 - 0.167					
		BELGIUM	450	ROMANIA	CCITT - 30460
					133 // 450
0.15 - 0.475					
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE-PUBLIC	450	GERMANY (Fed. Rep. of)	425 // 450	LUXEMBOURG	CCITT - 30468
					450
0.1 - 0.566					
		DENMARK	425		CCITT - 30495



	FREQUENCY (Hz)				
CONGESTION TONE					
0.8 - 0.8					
		DOMINICAN REP.	400	MONTserrat	CCITT - 30140 400
0.75 - 0.75					
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	400	S. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-		SEYCHELLES	CCITT - 30175 400
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400	ANGUILLA	400	TURKS & CAICOS	400
FUJEIRAH	400	S. LUCIA	400	ZAMBIA	400
RAS AL KHAIMAH	400	S. VINCENT	400		27)
0.5 - 0.5					
BELGIUM	450	NEW ZEALAND	4)	S. LUCIA	CCITT - 30205 600 + 120
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400	OMAN	425	SHARJAH	400//450
NETHERLANDS	450 <sup>9)</sup>	PORTUGAL	400	TURKS & CAICOS	480 + 620
0.4 - 0.35 - 0.225 - 0.525					
BAHRAIN	400	QATAR	400	UNITED KINGDOM	CCITT - 30270 400
MALTA	400	SHARJAH	400		19)
0.4 - 0.4 - 0.2 - 0.6					
		RAS AL KHAIMAH	400		CCITT - 30274
0.4 - 0.6 - 0.2 - 0.4					
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	400	MONTserrat	400	S. VINCENT	CCITT - 30276 400
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400	S. LUCIA	400		
0.375 - 0.375					
AUSTRALIA	20)	DOMINICAN REP.	400	RAS AL KHAIMAH	CCITT - 30300 400
BAHRAIN	400	NAURU (PABX)	425	SEYCHELLES	400
0.31 - 0.31					
		GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE- PUBLIC	425		CCITT - 30357
0.3 - 0.2					
		JAMAICA	480 + 620	KOREA (Rep. of)	CCITT - 30370 480 + 620
0.25 - 0.25					
CANADA	600x120// 480 + 620 <sup>21)</sup>	LUXEMBOURG	425	PHILIPPINES	CCITT - 30400 600 x 120 //
CANADA (PABX)	480 + 620	MEXICO	425	POLAND	480 + 620
CUBA	600 + 120	NETHERLANDS	17)	SINGAPORE	400
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE- PUBLIC	425	NEW ZEALAND	4) 17)	UNITED STATES	21)
GERMANY (Fed. Rep. of)	425	NIGERIA	400	ZAMBIA	600x120 <sup>23)</sup> // 480 + 620
		NORWAY	425		425
0.25 - 0.75					
		SWEDEN	425		CCITT - 30407
0.2 - 0.3					
		JAMAICA	480 + 620		CCITT - 30443
(3x0.2 - 2x0.2) - 0.6					
		SPAIN	425		CCITT - 30446
(3x0.2 - 2x0.23) - 0.92					
		SYRIA	450		CCITT - 30451
0.15 - 0.475					
		GERMAN DEMOCRATIC RE- PUBLIC	450		CCITT - 30468
RECALL DIAL TONE					
CONTINUOUS					
NAURU (PABX)	33	NETHERLANDS	425 <sup>7)</sup> // 450 <sup>12)</sup>	SYRIA	7)
					CCITT - 30000 450
1 - 2					
		KOREA (Rep. of)	450 // 400		CCITT - 30112
1 - 4					
		KOREA (Rep. of)	450 // 400		CCITT - 30114
0.4 - 0.2 - 0.4 - 1.5					
		IRAQ	133		CCITT - 30280
(3x0.1 - 3x0.1) - CONTINUOUS					
		UNITED STATES	350 + 440		CCITT - 30010
0.1 - 0.1					
		CANADA (PABX)	350 + 440		CCITT - 30490



	FREQUENCY (Hz)				
--	-------------------	--	--	--	--

# NUMBER UNOBTAINABLE TUNE

CONTINUOUS					
BAHRAIN	400	JORDAN	400	S. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-	CCITT - 30000
BOTSWANA	400	KENYA	400	ANGUILLA	400
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	400	KUWAIT	400	S. LUCIA	400
CAYMAN ISLANDS	400	MALDIVES	400	S. VINCENT	400
CYPRUS	400	MALTA	400	SEYCHELLES	400
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	400	MONTERRAT	400	SHARJAH	400
FUJEIRAH	400	NEW HEBRIDES	400	TURKS & CAICOS	400
GHANA	400	QATAR	400	UGANDA	400
INDIA	400	RAS AL KHAIMAH	400	UNITED KINGDOM	400
6 - 1					
		IRELAND	400 // 425		CCITT - 30020
5.5 - 0.5					
		NIGERIA	450		CCITT - 30025
4.8 - 0.2					
		SWAZILAND	400		CCITT - 30027
3 - 0.5					
		JAMAICA	400		CCITT - 30030
2.5 - 0.5					
AUSTRALIA	400	KENYA	400	SOUTH AFRICA	CCITT - 30045
FIJI	400	MALAWI	400	TANZANIA	400
FIJI (PABX)	400	MALAYSIA	425	UGANDA	400
INDIA	400	SINGAPORE	400		
0.9 - (2 × 0.25 - 3 × 0.2)					
		SYRIA	450		CCITT - 30125
0.75 - 0.25 - 0.25 - 0.25					
		BRAZIL	425	NAURU	CCITT - 30170
				400	
0.75 - 0.75					
		ZAMBIA	27)		CCITT - 30175
0.6 - (3 × 0.2 - 4 × 0.2)					
		LIBERIA	425		CCITT - 30180
0.5 - 0.5					
		PORTUGAL	400	SHARJAH	CCITT - 30205
				400//450	
0.5 - 1.5					
		GHANA	150 // 450		CCITT - 30210
0.5 - 4.5					
		GHANA	150 // 450		CCITT - 30214
0.4 - (2 × 0.12 - 3 × 0.12)					
		CUBA	520		CCITT - 30240
0.362 - (6 × 0.092 - 7 × 0.11)					
		ROMANIA	450		CCITT - 30306
(3 × 0.33 - 2 × 0.03) - 1					
		DENMARK	950/1400/ 1800		CCITT - 30333
0.3 - (3 × 0.1 - 4 × 0.1)					
		THAILAND	400		CCITT - 30360
0.3 - 0.2					
		S. LUCIA	600 + 120	TURKS & CAICOS	CCITT - 30370
				480 + 620	
0.25 - 0.25					
		PHILIPPINES	600 × 120	ZAMBIA	CCITT - 30400
				425	
0.2 - 0.2					
		MOZAMBIQUE	400	PORTUGAL	CCITT - 30440
				400	
0.2 - 0.3					
		CAYMAN ISLANDS	425	OMAN	CCITT - 30443
				425	

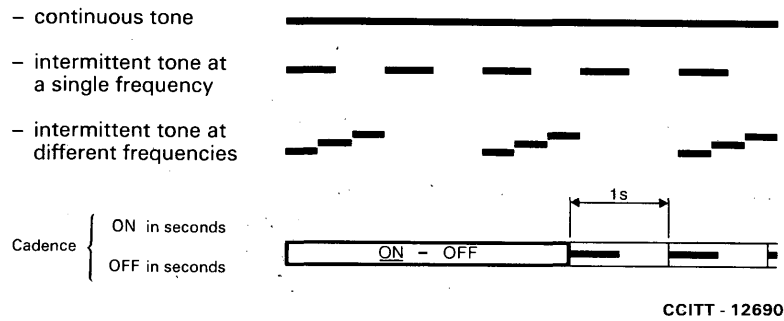




## FOOTNOTES TO TONE TABLES

- 1) With harmonics applied every 30 ms.
- 2) Announces that the call is to terminate in a specified time unless the user inserts another coin in the coin box.
- 3) The second dial tone is given after dialling the national prefix /06/ or after dialling the international prefix /00/.
- 4) Disconnect tone / Overflow tone.
- 5) Switching complete tone.
- 6) 425 Hz is used in pushbutton («touchtone») application, currently being introduced in Australia.
- 7) Standardized version.
- 8) In most equipment installed up to 1970.
- 9) In certain equipment only.
- 10) In newer exchanges which do not distinguish between «busy» and «congestion» condition.
- 11) In the newest equipment, this tone burst is given 15 seconds before the paid speech time expires.
- 12) In older equipment.
- 13) In PABXs which do not distinguish between «busy» and «congestion» condition.
- 14) Only to be sent onto public exchange lines from a PABX with DDI, in combination with a recorded announcement.
- 15) With a recorded announcement.
- 16) Standard in all public network exchanges as from 1985.
- 17) This tone is also used in private automatic branch exchanges (PABX).
- 18) Positive indication tone.
- 19) In new equipment.
- 20) Reduced by 10 dB every other time.
- 21) New precise tone plan.
- 22) This tone is generally not retransmitted outside the French network. It can be retransmitted, however, in the case of calls arriving in Paris, which have to go through certain long-distance connections in the national network and in the case of certain neighbouring international relations. The French Administration is considering the study of a device to bring this situation to an end.
- 23) Not North American precise tone plan ; however it is possible that these tones may be received from certain electromechanical switching systems.
- 24) Busy verification.
- 25) One application of 1.5 to 2 seconds before PABX user intervenes ; followed by repeated applications of 0.5 to 0.8 seconds, at intervals of 8 to 20 seconds.
- 26) Modern PABXs may have one of the following arrangements using 400 Hz :
  - a) single burst tone: 0.3 seconds
  - b) two burst tone : 0.1 - 0.1 - 0.1 seconds
  - c) three burst tone : 0.1 - 0.1 - 0.1 - 0.1 - 0.1 seconds.
- 27) Will be in use in a few exchanges for the next 5 years (will be abolished in a few years).
- 28) Exchange.

### Symbols used in compiling tone tables



$f_1 \times f_2$  means that  $f_1$  is modulated by  $f_2$ .

$f_1 + f_2$  means the juxtaposition of two frequencies  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  without modulation.

$f_1 / f_2$  means that  $f_1$  is followed by  $f_2$ .

$f_1 // f_2$  means that in some exchanges frequency  $f_1$  is used and in others frequency  $f_2$  is used.

### Supplement No. 3

#### NORTH AMERICAN PRECISE AUDIBLE TONE PLAN

Table 1 is a description of the audible tone plan in operation in the North American network to:

- 1) achieve uniformity in the quality of audible tones;
- 2) minimize customer and operator confusion as to meaning of audible tones;
- 3) enable machine recognition of audible tones for purposes of service observing, etc.

Basically, the plan provides four frequencies that are used, singly or in combination with particular cadences, to form the audible tone signals shown in Table 1 as well as some other special purpose, limited use signals.

TABLE 1

Tones	Frequencies <sup>a)</sup> (HZ)				Power per frequency at exchange <sup>b)</sup> where tone is applied <sup>c)</sup>	Cadence
	350	440	480	620		
Dial tone	●	●			– 13 dBm0	Continuous tone
Dial tone-Modern PABX only	●	●			– 16 dBm0 <sup>d)</sup>	Continuous tone
Recall dial tone	●	●			– 13 dBm0	3 bursts of 0.1 s followed by a continuous tone <sup>e)</sup>
Recall dial tone-Modern PABX only <sup>g)</sup>	●	●			– 16 dBm0	3 bursts of 0.1 s followed by a continuous tone <sup>e)</sup>
Busy tone			●	●	– 24 dBm0	Burst 0.5 s/silence 0.5 s
Busy tone-Modern PABX only			●	●	– 21 dBm0	Burst 0.5 s/silence 0.5 s
Reorder tone			●	●	– 24 dBm0	Burst 0.25 s/silence 0.25 s
Reorder tone-Modern PABX only			●	●	– 21 dBm0	Burst 0.25 s/silence 0.25 s
Audible ringing tone		●	●		– 19 dBm0	Burst 2 s/silence 4 s
Audible ringing tone-Modern PABX only		●	●		– 16 dBm0	Burst 1 s/silence 3 s
Call waiting tone		●			– 13 dBm0	Burst of 0.3 s every 10 s
Call waiting tone-Modern PABX only <sup>g)</sup>		●			– 16 dBm0	A burst of 0.3 s Station call waiting
					– 16 dBm0	2 bursts of 0.1 s <sup>e)</sup> Outside call waiting
					– 16 dBm0	3 bursts of 0.1 s <sup>e)</sup> Urgent call waiting
Busy verification		●			– 13 dBm0	A 2.0 s burst followed by 0.5 s bursts every 10 s
Busy verification – Modern PABX only <sup>g)</sup>		●			– 14 dBm0	Burst of 1.5 to 2.0 s followed by... <sup>f)</sup>
Executive override – Modern PABX only <sup>g)</sup>		●			– 14 dBm0	Burst of 3.0 s
Confirmation tone	●	●			– 13 dBm0	Burst 0.1 s/silence 0.1 s/Burst 0.3 s
Confirmation tone-Modern PABX only <sup>g)</sup>	●	●			– 16 dBm0	3 bursts 0.1 s <sup>e)</sup>

a) Frequency limits are  $\pm 0.5\%$  of the nominal frequency.

b) PABX tone levels are measured at the PABX interfaces (typically at customer premises). Power levels are 2 dB lower for private line interfaces.

c) Power level tolerances are + 1.5 dB.

d) Tolerance level for PABX dial tone is + 0.75 dB.

e) Bursts are separated by 0.1 s.

f) Burst of 1.5 to 2.0 s before attendant intervenes, followed by repeated bursts of 0.5 to 0.8 s, 8 to 20 s apart.

g) Tones applied at PABX station or private line interfaces and not at the exchange interfaces.



## TREATMENT OF CALLS CONSIDERED AS «TERMINATING ABNORMALLY»

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no. subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Afghanistan	Ringing tone							Busy tone
Algeria	Operator or ringing tone Recorded announcement proposed		Busy tone	Operator	Operator or busy tone or ringing tone			Busy tone
Argentina	Ringing tone		Normally operator ; exceptionally, ringing tone		Ringing tone		Busy tone	
Australia	Operator, recorded announcement or number unobtainable tone		Operator or recorded announcement		Ringing tone, busy tone or recorded announcement	Number unobtainable tone, ringing tone or recorded announcement	Recorded announcement or number unobtainable tone	Congestion tone or recorded announcement
Austria	Operator or busy tone or special information tone, the latter if necessary also at the initiative of the operator	Busy tone or special information tone	Operator of recorded announcement or busy tone or special information tone ; the latter may also be transmitted during the intervals of the announcement or if necessary on the initiative of the operator	Operator or recorded announcement or special information tone to be transmitted during the intervals of the announcement or on the initiative of the operator	Ringing tone or busy tone	Busy tone or special information tone	Busy tone	
Bahamas	Recorded announcement	Recorded announcement or unobtainable tone	-	Operator intercepted	-	Recorded announcement or unobtainable tone		Fast busy tone
Belgium	Operator. In certain cases, ringing tone (information tone complemented by a recorded announcement is proposed	Ringing tone. In certain cases operator	Operator for individual cases ; recorded announcement in case of transfer of groups of subscribers	Operator	Ringing tone. In certain cases information tone or operator	Ringing tone. In certain cases recorded announcement	Information tone with or without recorded announcement	In certain cases congestion tone

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Brazil	Number unobtainable tone or recorded announcement		Operator or number unobtainable tone or recorded announcement		Busy tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone or recorded announcement or operator		Busy tone
Burundi	Information tone			Operator	Ringing tone or busy tone			
Cameroon	Ringing tone or recorded announcement			Ringing tone or operator	Ringing tone or busy tone	Recorded announcement or ringing tone		Recorded announcement or busy tone
Canada	Operator or recorded announcement* *In many cases, the recorded announcement is followed by cut-through to an operator		New number from operator or automatic intercept system	Service usually provided by persons not in the employ of the Telephone Company	Operator, busy tone or ringing tone	Operator or recorded announcement	Operator, recorded announcement, busy tone, or re-order (congestion tone)	Re-order (congestion) tone or recorded announcement
Chile	Ringing tone	Ringing tone or recorded announcement	Operator or recorded announcement	Service not provided	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Cuba	Ringing tone		Operator for individual cases ; operator or recorded announcement in case of transfer of groups of subscribers	Service not provided	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone or congestion tone	Busy tone
Cyprus	Number unobtainable tone	Ringing tone	Operator		Busy tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone
Denmark	Information tone or ringing tone, or operator or recorded announcement			Operator or recorded announcement	Ringing tone	Information tone or ringing tone	Information tone	Busy tone
Djibouti	Ringing tone of low level		—	Service not provided	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone of low level	Busy tone	—

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
El Salvador	Busy tone	Ringing tone		Operator or ringing tone	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Fiji	Operator or number unobtainable tone	Number unobtainable tone	Operator or number unobtainable tone	Service not provided	Number unobtainable tone. Continuous, busy or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone
Finland	Ringing tone or operator or recorded announcement	Ringing tone or busy tone or recorded announcement	Operator or recorded announcement or ringing tone	Operator or recorded announcement	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone or busy tone	Busy tone or information tone	Busy tone. In certain cases no tone
France	Operator or recorded announcement			Operator	Operator or recorded announcement or busy tone or ringing tone	Operator or recorded announcement or busy tone or ringing tone		Busy tone or recorded announcement
Germany (Federal Republic of)	Special information tone, alone or with a recorded announcement (use according to Recommendation E.180)			Operator or recorded announcement	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone (alone without any other indication) or special information tone, alone or with recorded announcement	Special information tone, alone or with a recorded announcement (use according to Recommendation E.180)	Busy tone, congestion tone
Ghana	Number unobtainable tone		Ringing tone and operator	Number unobtainable tone	Ringing tone or busy tone	Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone
Guinea	Ringing tone			Operator	Busy tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone		—
Hungary	Operator or ringing tone		Ringing tone or recorded announcement	Operator	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Special information tone (Recommendation E.180)	Busy tone
India	Number unobtainable tone		Operator or recorded announcement or number unobtainable tone	Service not provided	Number unobtainable tone			Busy tone

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Ireland	Number unobtainable tone		Operator	Service not provided		Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone
Israel		Information tone with a recorded announcement			Busy tone or ringing tone	Information tone with a recorded announcement	Busy tone	Busy tone alone or with a recorded announcement
Italy	Busy tone or ringing tone		Operator or recorded announcement	Operator or recorded announcement	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Ivory Coast	Information tone with recorded announcement			Service not provided. Ringing tone	Information tone with recorded announcement			
Jamaica	Number unobtainable tone or congestion tone or recorded announcement		Operator or recorded announcement	Call answered by a private answering service	Number unobtainable tone or congestion tone or busy tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone or congestion tone or recorded announcement		Congestion tone or busy tone
Japan	Recorded announcement or operator			Recorded announcement or ringing tone	Recorded announcement or busy tone or ringing tone	Recorded announcement or operator	Recorded announcement	Busy tone or recorded announcement
Kenya	Number unobtainable tone		Operator		Number unobtainable tone			Busy tone
Korea (Rep. of)	Ringing tone or recorded announcement	Ringing tone or busy tone	Automatic intercept system or ringing tone	Recorded announcement or ringing tone	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone or recorded announcement	Busy tone or recorded announcement	Busy tone or congestion tone
Lebanon	Ringing tone (recorded announcement proposed)			Operator	Ringing tone (recorded announcement proposed)	Ringing tone	Special tone	Busy tone
Liberia	Ringing tone			Service not provided	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Luxembourg	Ringing tone or recorded announcement or congestion tone			Operator	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone or congestion tone	Busy tone or recorded announcement	Busy tone or congestion tone
Madagascar	Ringing tone			Operator	Ringing tone		Busy tone	
Malawi	Ringing or number unobtainable tone		Service not provided			Ringing tone or number unobtainable tone	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone
Maldives	Ringing tone				Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone
Malta	Operator or number unobtainable tone	Number unobtainable tone	Operator	Call answered by an operator or a private answering service or a call transferred to another subscriber	Number unobtainable tone			Busy tone
Mauritania	Ringing tone or operator			Operator	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Mexico	Recorded announcement or ringing tone		Recorded announcement	Ringing tone or recorded announcement	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone	Recorded announcement or busy tone	Recorded announcement or busy tone
Morocco	Ringing tone or recorded announcement			Operator	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone or recorded announcement	Busy tone or recorded announcement	Busy tone
Mozambique	Ringing tone	Busy tone	Service not provided		Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Naurau	Ringing tone		Service not provided		Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Norway	Operator or recorded announcement or special information tone or busy tone or ringing tone			Operator or recorded announcement or special information tone or busy tone	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone or busy tone or special information tone	Special information tone or busy tone	Congestion tone or busy tone
Netherlands	Special information tone or recorded announcement	Special information tone	Special information tone or recorded announcement	Special information tone (Manual service) ; recorded announcement (Automatic service)	Ringing tone or busy tone	Special information tone or ringing tone	Special information or congestion or recorded announcement	Congestion tone
New Caledonia	Operator or recorded announcement			Operator	Operator or recorded announcement or busy tone or ringing tone			Busy tone or recorded announcement
New Zealand	Number unobtainable tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Operator or recorded announcement	Service not provided	Busy tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone or ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Disconnect or recorded announcement
Oman	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone	Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone	Ringing tone	Number unobtainable tone	Busy tone
Philippines	Ringing tone or busy tone ; operator or recorded announcement			Operator	Ringing tone or busy tone	Busy tone ; operator ; recorded announcement		Busy tone
Poland	Ringing tone					Ringing tone or busy tone or special information tone followed by recorded announcement		Special information tone or busy tone
Polynesia	Operator				Ringing tone or busy tone according to the fault	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Portugal	Busy tone or number unobtainable tone	Busy tone or number unobtainable tone	Operator or busy tone for individual cases ; recorded announcement in case of groups of subscribers	Service not provided	Ringing tone or busy tone	Busy tone or number unobtainable tone	Operator or busy tone or number unobtainable tone	Busy tone

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Qatar	Number unobtainable tone		Operator		Number unobtainable tone			Busy tone
Roumania	"Spare line tone" or operator			Service not provided	Busy tone or ringing tone	"Spare line tone"		Busy tone
Singapore	Number unobtainable tone		Operator or recorded announcement		Ringing tone or busy tone	Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone or congestion tone
South Africa	Number unobtainable tone		Operator or recorded announcement		Ringing tone or busy tone	Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone
Spain	Special tone		Operator or recorded announcement	Operator or recorded announcement		Ringing tone	Special tone	Congestion tone
Swaziland	Number unobtainable tone		Operator or recorded announcement		Ringing tone or busy tone or number unobtainable tone	Number unobtainable tone		Busy tone
Sweden	Operator or information tone or recorded announcement with information tone				Ringing tone, busy tone or information tone or recorded announcement with information tone	Operator, or recorded announcement with information tone or information tone		Congestion tone or no tone
Switzerland	Operator or recorded announcement			Operator	Ringing tone		Busy tone	
Suriname	Service not provided				Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone or information tone	Recorded announcement or busy tone	Busy tone
Syria	Ringing tone. Operator (proposed)	Number unobtainable tone	Operator or ringing tone or recorded announcement	Ringing tone. Operator (proposed)	Ringing tone		"Barred level" tone	Busy tone

Country of destination	Ceased line	Line out of service	Changed number	Line connected to absent subscribers service	Faulty line	Spare numbers (no subscriber)	Spare level or spare code	Congestion in the inland automatic system
Tanzania	Number unobtainable tone		Operator		Number unobtainable tone			Busy tone
Uganda	Number unobtainable tone		Operator		Number unobtainable tone			Busy tone
U.S.S.R.	Ringing tone – recorded announcement proposed		Operator or recorded announcement proposed	Recorded announcement proposed	Busy tone or ringing tone	Ringing tone	Recorded announcement proposed	Busy tone
United Kingdom	Number unobtainable tone		Operator or recorded announcement	Call answered by an operator or a private answering service or a call transferred to another subscriber	Number unobtainable tone or busy tone	Number unobtainable tone		Equipment engaged tone or recorded announcement
United States	Operator or recorded announcement		New number from operator or recorded announcement*	Recorded announcement	Operator or recorded announcement	Operator or recorded announcement*	Operator or recorded announcement	Recorder (congestion) tone or recorded announcement
	*In many cases, the recording is followed by cut-through to an operator							
Uruguay	Ringing tone			Operator	Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone	Busy tone	
Yugoslavia	Ringing tone ; exceptionally special information tone		Normally ringing tone ; exceptionally, operator or recorded announcement		Ringing tone or busy tone	Ringing tone ; exceptionally special information tone	Busy tone or special information tone	Busy tone
Zambia	Number unobtainable tone	Number unobtainable tone or information tone	Operator or special information tone	Service not provided	Ringing tone or busy tone	Number unobtainable tone		Congestion tone



**MODELLING OF AN EXPERIMENTAL TEST DESIGN FOR THE DETERMINATION OF  
INEXPERIENCED USER DIFFICULTIES IN SETTING UP INTERNATIONAL  
CALLS USING NATIONALLY AVAILABLE INSTRUCTIONS, OR TO  
COMPARE DIFFERENT SETS OF INSTRUCTIONS**

**1 Object**

The objects of the tests are:

- to obtain information on inexperienced user difficulties,
- to test the efficacy of different forms of instruction available for use in any country by observing, in a controlled laboratory environment, ordinary telephone users dialling live international calls. In this document dialling refers to both dial and pushbutton telephones, either of which may be used.

The tests will yield information on certain sources of difficulty:

- a) prior to dialling, i.e. in finding out the number and knowing how to make the call;
- b) during setting-up of the call, i.e. in dialling the number and dealing with the responses from the system.

**2 Selection of subjects**

Subjects should preferably have no prior experience of international dialling. If this proves impossible, then people with limited experience should be used.

It is considered that a minimum of 32 subjects will be required to provide sufficiently reliable information on inexperienced user difficulties. To compare two or more sets of instructions, a similar minimum of 32 subjects per set is considered necessary to reveal differences in effectiveness.

**3 Experimental procedure**

- a) If instructions are to be compared, subjects should be assigned at random to the groups using the different instruction sets. The effectiveness of the random assignment can be checked using the data from c).
- b) The subject is seated at a desk on which the telephone is placed together with the telephone directories and other instructional information normally available to the subject in his own home.
- c) The experimenter asks the subject the questions contained in a pre-dialling questionnaire.

The object of this questionnaire is to ascertain the extent of the subject's experience and his knowledge of international dialling procedures.

- d) The subject is then given the written instructions for the experiment.

In these instructions it is specifically pointed out that:

- *It is essential that this task be performed exactly as it would be done in reality.*
  - The numbers the subject is asked to dial are connected to answering machines (such as the speaking clock) in the country he is calling.
  - He will not be able to call an operator for assistance.
- e) When the subject is ready to begin, the experimenter presents the first number card and asks the subject to dial this number. On each number card the country name followed by a telephone number is written. The telephone number should be presented in the way recommended by the instructions of the country concerned.

- f) When the subject gets through to the correct number, the experimenter requests him to dial the next number.

If the subject makes the same error on two consecutive call attempts, he is prompted indirectly. The object of the prompt should be to make the subject go back to the instructions, not to tell him what to do.

If the subject has dialled correctly but has met with system congestion conditions, he is advised to continue with the next card number. After attempts have been made to obtain all the numbers, those meeting congestion should be tried again in rotation. If, after four correctly dialled attempts, a particular number cannot be reached due to congestion, the effort to reach that number should be abandoned.

- g) Having completed the task the experimenter asks the questions in a post-dialling questionnaire. The object of this questionnaire is to find out whether the subject's opinion on dialling of international calls has changed and what difficulties he encountered.

#### **4 Experimental design**

For determining user difficulties, subjects are asked to call N numbers (where N lies between 4 and 10 inclusive), one in each of N countries. The order of presentation of the N numbers should be varied between subjects according to a Latin square design. The total number of subjects will need to be a multiple of N.

In the case of comparing instructions, particularly where the most common types of error are already known and the new instructions are specially intended to reduce their frequency, it may be appropriate to select deliberately the types of foreign telephone numbers that produce these errors. This may lead to using a relatively low value for N.

As far as possible experimenters should avoid periods of congestion when running their experiments.

*Note* — A complete description of the experiment can be found in CCITT Contribution COM II-No. 93 of Study Period 1973-1976. It may, however, be considered useful to present numbers to subjects in the recommended notation of Recommendation E.123.

#### **5 Measurements and observations**

##### **5.1 General**

A standardized interview approach will be used, with the experimenter first logging subject performance on each call attempt and then, on the unsuccessful calls, interviewing the subject on the outcome.

##### **5.2 Equipment**

The experimenter should have a means of checking digits as they are dialled. A digit display is suggested but other methods, e.g. data logger or pen recorder, may be used. Direct observation by the experimenter of the digits dialled is an exacting task, particularly if a push button telephone is used, and should be avoided.

The experimenter should have a parallel speech connection to the telephone line so that he may:

- a) monitor line conditions e.g. tones and announcements;
- b) intervene on the call where necessary.

A permanent record of the experiment should be kept. This may include tape recordings of:

- i) conversations between the subject and the experimenter, and
- ii) telephone line conditions and system responses.

Timing information may be extracted from the latter recording, for example, by using a stop watch, but Administrations may wish to use a data logger or a computer to give a more comprehensive time/event history and hence more precise results.

## 6 Publication of results

Administrations which participate in this experiment are asked to make their results available, through the CCITT Secretariat, to the rapporteur entrusted with the study of the Question so that he may coordinate the results prior to publication as Study Group II contribution. The rapporteur will ensure the confidentiality of the information recieved as far as called countries are concerned by publishing only pooled information, unless he has obtained specific authority from relevant Administrations on particular aspects of their results.

Administrations wishing to conduct their experiment should contact the rapporteur to obtain details of the most recent experimental design and the telephone numbers that can be used.

## 7 Results obtained with this test

Tests with this experimental design have been completed in four countries<sup>1)</sup>. The test has reliably isolated the major points of customer difficulty in dialling international numbers by artificially exaggerating their effects to some extent through the use of inexperienced subjects. Even with this exaggeration there remains at the end of a concentrated learning period enough evidence to regard the points of difficulty as sufficiently well established to seek ways of alleviating them. These findings are supported, even in detailed aspects, by the subjects' responses to the questionnaire given after the tests.

Of some 20 forms of difficulty, the most frequent error made on about 10% of call attempts was the failure to omit the national prefix. Less frequent but equally harmful aspects include omission of international prefix (about 1%), country code (1 to 2%) and trunk code (0.4 to 4.5%) together with several variants of these.

Other significant types of error include premature abandonment of calls for various reasons. One of these may be an embarrassment arising from the national use of second dial tones, i.e. when a subject "abandons" expecting dial tone during the setting-up of the international call, in other words when his expectancy is upset by departures from the procedures he normally follows in setting-up calls.

Consideration of all the forms of error leads to the conclusion that upwards of 90% of error would be reduced, at least to some extent, by carefully worded forms of instruction.

Subject views on the ease of dialling international calls were surprising. Before the test, about 83% thought it would be easy or very easy. After the test, this percentage was increased to about 86% although appreciable difficulty was experienced in the test. This disparity between subjective opinion and actual performance needs to be investigated further.

A study<sup>2)</sup> by one Administration has determined that this test is satisfactory in detecting improvement due to a revised form of instructional material.

---

<sup>1)</sup> More detailed results may be found in Contribution COM II-No. 94 of Study Period 1973-1977.

<sup>2)</sup> Details are given in Contribution COM II-No. 110 of Study Period 1977-1980.

## PREPARATION OF INFORMATION TO CUSTOMERS TRAVELLING ABROAD

*(Geneva, 1980)*

Considering that some Administrations have found it desirable to provide information, usually in the form of a pamphlet, for the guidance of their customers who are planning to travel abroad, it is suggested that such information should include:

- i) information enabling the visitor to identify suitable payphones from which international telephone calls may be made in those countries where not all payphones afford international call facilities;
- ii) operating procedure for payphones in the country visited including dialling instructions for automatic calls, with an example of the composition of the digits to be dialled, i.e. international prefix, country code, trunk code (if necessary) and subscriber's number. Special reference should be made to unfamiliar procedures and particularly to the need to omit the trunk prefix used in the destination country;
- iii) reference to the possibility that unfamiliar tones and recorded announcements may be encountered (see Annex A to Recommendation E.121 which gives guidance in identifying such tones);
- iv) an indication when an additional dialling tone may be encountered and definition of the point in the dialling sequence at which it must be awaited;
- v) description of the paid-time expiration warning signal.

Other useful information that may be considered desirable for inclusion is the following:

- a) time differences between home country and the country to be visited;
- b) the advantage of writing down the required international telephone number before starting the call to minimize the risk of a dialling error;
- c) information on how the traveller may be called from his home country.

Methods by which pamphlets may be distributed include provision of supplies at airport departure lounges, through telecommunications publicity, information points and travel agencies.

It should be noted that no evidence is yet available to indicate whether the production of pamphlets does or does not contribute to the successful completion of international telephone calls.

